## OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated August 3, 2022

Rating:
Moody's: "Aaa" / "Aa3"
See "OTHER INFORMATION Rating" and "THE PERMANENT
SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE
PROGRAM" herein

Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page

#### **NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (identified below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof (see "TAX MATTERS").



# \$37,980,000 BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Blanco, Kendall and Hays Counties) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

Dated: August 25, 2022 Interest to Accrue From the Date of Initial Delivery (defined below)

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$37,980,000 Blanco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds") will accrue from the Date of Initial Delivery (defined below), and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year commencing February 15, 2023, until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" herein). The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas (see "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an order (the "Order") approved by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board"), and an election held in the District on May 7, 2022. The Bonds are payable from a continuing direct ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds, as provided in the Order. See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance." An application has been filed and conditional approval has been received by the District for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the issuance of the Bonds (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

**PURPOSE** . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, upgrading, updating, acquiring and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), including renovations of existing school facilities, construction of an Educational Center for the Arts and athletics building at the high school, construction of a new gymnasium at the elementary school, and District-wide accessibility, security and technology upgrades; and (ii) paying the costs and expenses of issuing the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Purpose").

# CUSIP PREFIX: 093347 MATURITY SCHEDULE & 9-DIGIT CUSIP See Inside Cover Page

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Bond Counsel, Austin, Texas (see "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas.

**DELIVERY** . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about August 25, 2022 (the "Date of Initial Delivery").

SAMCO CAPITAL PIPER SANDLER & CO.

#### MATURITY SCHEDULE

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Initial		CUSIP
(February 15)	Amount	Rate	Yield		Numbers <sup>(1)</sup>
2023	\$ 455,000	5.000%	1.570%		093347GQ9
2024	265,000	5.000%	1.650%		093347HQ8
2025	295,000	5.000%	1.760%		093347HG0
2026	310,000	5.000%	1.860%		093347НН8
2027	325,000	5.000%	1.910%		093347HJ4
2028	385,000	5.000%	2.010%		093347HK1
2029	405,000	5.000%	2.150%		093347HL9
2030	440,000	5.000%	2.220%		093347HM7
2031	575,000	5.000%	2.300%		093347HN5
2032	730,000	5.000%	2.380%	(2)	093347HP0
2033	1,525,000	5.000%	2.470%	(2)	093347GR7
2034	1,680,000	5.000%	2.650%	(2)	093347GS5
2035	1,810,000	5.000%	2.750%	(2)	093347GT3
2036	1,900,000	5.000%	2.840%	(2)	093347GU0
2037	1,995,000	4.000%	3.330%	(2)	093347GV8
2038	2,075,000	4.000%	3.420%	(2)	093347GW6
2039	2,155,000	4.000%	3.480%	(2)	093347GX4
2040	2,240,000	4.000%	3.550%	(2)	093347GY2
2041	2,330,000	4.000%	3.620%	(2)	093347GZ9
2042	2,425,000	4.000%	3.660%	(2)	093347HA3
2043	2,520,000	4.000%	3.710%	(2)	093347HB1

\$11,140,000 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2047, Priced to Yield 3.850%<sup>(2)</sup> – 093347HF2<sup>(1)</sup>

#### (Interest to Accrue from the Date of Initial Delivery)

**OPTIONAL REDEMPTION**... The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2032, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "THE BONDS — Optional Redemption"). Additionally, Term Bonds maturing on February 15, 2047 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (see "THE BONDS — Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research System Inc. on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. CUSIP numbers are included herein solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the execution and delivery of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancements by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of the Bonds. None of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers shown herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed February 15, 2031, the first optional redemption date for the Bonds, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale. No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer in such jurisdiction.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND, CONSEQUENTLY, HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, OR EXEMPTED, SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, THE FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY4
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS 6 ELECTED OFFICIALS 6 SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF 6 CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS 6
INTRODUCTION7
THE BONDS7
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-1913
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM14
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES32
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS36
CURRENT SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM37
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS
DEBT INFORMATION45TABLE 6 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICEREQUIREMENTS45TABLE 7 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGETPROJECTION45

SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS	
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	46 AND
FINANCIAL POLICIES	48
INVESTMENTS	
Table 10 – Current Investments	50
LEGAL MATTERS	51
TAX MATTERS	51
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION	52
OTHER INFORMATION	54
APPENDICES	
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING	
DISTRICT  EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCE REPORT	CIAL
FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	

The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

#### OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

THE DISTRICT	The Blanco Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Blanco, Kendall and Hays Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") the members of which serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. See "APPENDIX A – General Information Regarding the District."
THE BONDS	The Bonds are issued as \$37,980,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022. The Bonds will be dated August 25, 2022 ("Date of Initial Delivery") and will be issued as serial Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2023 through and including 2043 and as Term Bonds maturing on February 15, 2047.
PAYMENT OF INTEREST	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Initial Delivery and will be due on February 15, 2023, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds" and "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption."
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and the general laws of the State, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an order (the "Order") approved by the Board, and an election held in the District on May 7, 2022. See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance."
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. Also see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" for a discussion of recent developments in State law affecting the financing of school districts in the State.
PSF GUARANTEE	The District has applied for and has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State of Texas which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
REDEMPTION	The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2032, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption." Additionally, Term Bonds maturing on February 15, 2047 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").
TAX EXEMPTION	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, and is not a specific preference item or included in a corporation's adjusted current earnings for purposes of the alternative minimum tax. See "TAX MATTERS" herein for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.
USE OF PROCEEDS	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), including renovations of existing school facilities, construction of an Educational Center for the Arts and athletics building at the high school, construction of a new gymnasium at the alternative school, and Dietrict wide accessibility, sequently and technology upgrades.

elementary school, and District-wide accessibility, security and technology upgrades;

and (ii) paying the costs and expenses of issuing the Bonds. See "THE BONDS -Purpose."

RATING.....

The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The Bonds have been rated "Aa3" by Moody's without regard to credit enhancement (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). See "OTHER INFORMATION - Rating."

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.....

The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System."

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal			Taxable	Tax Debt	Ratio of	
Year		Taxable	Assessed	Outstanding	Tax Debt to	Tax
Ended	Estimated	Assessed	Valuation	at End	Taxable Assessed	Debt Per
$6/30^{(1)}$	Population <sup>(2)</sup>	Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	Per Capita	of Year	Valuation	Capita
2018	6,461	\$ 844,765,089	\$ 130,748	\$ 9,600,000	1.14%	\$ 1,486
2019	6,402	919,241,849	143,587	8,820,000	0.96%	1,378
2020	6,364	1,010,328,805	158,757	8,910,000	0.88%	1,400
2021	6,422	1,151,806,421	179,353	7,595,000	0.66%	1,183
2022	6,586	1,380,292,998	209,580	6,190,000	0.45%	940
2023	6,586	1,707,263,585	259,226	43,150,000 (4	2.53%	6,552 <sup>(4)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> The District changed its Fiscal Year End to June 30 beginning June 30, 2018.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: The Texas Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes frozen property values.

<sup>(4)</sup> Projected; includes the Bonds.

#### DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

#### **ELECTED OFFICIALS**

Board of Trustees	Term Expires
Kirk Felps	May 2024
President	•
Larry Kuebel	May 2023
Vice President	•
Joe Hernandez	May 2025
Secretary	
Tim Nance	May 2023
Member	
Scott Edwards	May 2024
Member	
Chad Meyer	May 2025
Member	
Kathy Kersten	May 2025
Member	

#### SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Name Clay Rosenbaum	Position Superintendent	Length of Service 5 Years
Tracie Moos	Chief Financial Officer	2.5 Years

#### CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Auditors	Armstrong, Vaughan & Associates, P.C. Certified Public Accountants Universal City, Texas
Bond Counsel	Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP Austin, Texas
Financial Advisor	Specialized Public Finance Inc. Austin, Texas

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Tracie Moos Chief Financial Officer Blanco Independent School District 814 Eleventh Street Blanco, Texas 78606 830/833-4414 830/833-2019 Fax Jennifer Ritter Managing Director Specialized Public Finance Inc. 248 Addie Roy Road Suite B-103 Austin, Texas 78746 (512) 275-7300 (512) 275-7305 Fax

### OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO

#### \$37,980,000 BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$37,980,000 Blanco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Blanco Independent School District (the "District").

There follow in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the District's Financial Advisor, Specialized Public Finance Inc., Austin, Texas.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, 1900 Duke Street, Suite 600, Alexandria, Virginia 22314. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT** . . . The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Blanco, Kendall and Hays Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") the members of which serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held on the first Saturday in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District covers approximately 379 square miles in Blanco, Kendall and Hays Counties. See "APPENDIX A – General Information Regarding the District."

#### THE BONDS

**DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS** . . . The Bonds are dated August 25, 2022, and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on the inside cover page hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Initial Delivery and will be due on February 15, 2023 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE**... The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and the general laws of the State including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, the Order and an election held in the District on May 7, 2022.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . The Bonds are secured by and payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, in an amount sufficient to provide for the payment of debt service on the Bonds. An application has been filed by the District and conditional approval has been received for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

TAX RATE LIMITATION... There is not a tax rate limitation on unlimited tax debt; however, the District must demonstrate to the Attorney General of Texas at the time of issuance that it has the ability to pay all debt service on its outstanding unlimited tax debt with a debt service tax not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 assessed valuation. After the Bonds are issued, the District is required to establish a tax rate, without limitation, sufficient to pay debt service on all of its outstanding unlimited tax debt.

**OPTIONAL REDEMPTION** . . . The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2032, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District will select the maturities of Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed.

MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION . . . The Bonds maturing on February 15, 2047 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption by lot or other customary random method prior to maturity at the redemption price of par and accrued interest to the date of redemption on the respective dates and in principal amounts as follows:

Term Bonds Due Febr	ruary 15, 2047
	Principal
Redemption Date	Amount
February 15, 2044	\$ 2,625,000
February 15, 2045	2,730,000
February 15, 2046	2,835,000
February 15, 2047*	2,950,000

The principal amount of the Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Bonds of the stated maturity which, at least 50 days prior to a mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and cancelled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with monies in the Debt Service Fund at a price not exceeding the principal amount of the Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District may select the maturities of Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Bond (or any portion of the principal amount thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District must cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED WILL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION WILL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF WILL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice will state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed or such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in a manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

DTC REDEMPTION PROVISIONS . . . The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any Direct Participant (defined below) or Indirect Participant (defined below) to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-only system, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds and such redemption will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or the persons for whom DTC Participants act as nominees with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System."

**DEFEASANCE OF OUTSTANDING BONDS** . . . <u>General</u>. The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds and the termination of the pledge of taxes and all other general defeasance covenants in the Order under certain circumstances. Any Bond and the interest thereon shall be deemed to be paid, retired and no longer outstanding (a "Defeased Obligation") within the meaning of the Order,

<sup>\*</sup>Stated Maturity.

except to the extent provided below for the Paying Agent/Registrar to continue payments and for the District to retain the right to call Defeased Obligations to be paid at maturity, when the payment of all principal and interest payable with respect to such Bond to the due date or dates thereof (whether such due date or dates be by reason of maturity or otherwise) either (i) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof or (ii) shall have been provided for on or before such due date by irrevocably depositing with or making available to the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for such payment (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment, (2) Defeasance Securities (defined below) that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment and when proper arrangements have been made by the District with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for the payment of its services until after all Defeased Obligations shall have become due and payable or (3) any combination of (1) and (2). At such time as a Bond shall be deemed to be a Defeased Obligation, such Bond and the interest thereon shall no longer be secured by, payable from, or entitled to the benefits of, the ad valorem taxes levied as provided in the Order, and such principal and interest shall be payable solely from such money or Defeasance Securities.

Any money so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank may at the discretion of the Board also be invested in Defeasance Securities, maturing in the amounts and at the times as set forth in the Order, and all income from such Defeasance Securities received by the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank that is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be turned over to the Board.

All money or Defeasance Securities set aside and held in trust pursuant to the provisions of the Order for the payment of principal of the Bonds and premium, if any, and interest thereon, shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the particular Bonds and premium, if any, and interest thereon, with respect to which such money or Defeasance Securities have been so set aside in trust. Until all Defeased Obligations shall have become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall perform the services of registrar for such Defeased Obligations the same as if they had not been defeased, and the District shall make proper arrangements to provide and pay for such services as required by the Order.

If money or Defeasance Securities have been deposited or set aside with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for the payment of Bonds and such Bonds shall not have in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment of the defeasance provisions of the Order shall be made without the consent of the registered owner of each Bond affected thereby.

Investments. Any escrow agreement or other instrument entered into between the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank pursuant to which money and/or Defeasance Securities are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for the payment of Defeased Obligations may contain provisions permitting the investment or reinvestment of such moneys in Defeasance Securities or the substitution of other Defeasance Securities upon the satisfaction of certain requirements. All income from such Defeasance Securities received by the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible trust company or commercial bank which is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, will be remitted to the Board.

For the purposes of these provisions, "Defeasance Securities" means (i) Federal Securities and (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board adopts or approves proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds or otherwise provides for the funding of an escrow to effect the defeasance of the Bonds are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent. For the purposes of these provisions, "Federal Securities" means direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America (including the interest component of bonds issued by the Resolution Funding Corporation).

The Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to any Bonds defeased will terminate upon such defeasance.

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM** . . . This section describes how ownership of the Bonds are to be transferred and how all payments on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One

fully registered certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of each such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a rating of "AA+" from S&P Global Ratings. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds and principal and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds and principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District and the Underwriters believe to be reliable, but the District and the Underwriters take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed Bonds will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "THE BONDS – Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR... The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" above for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond which is subject to partial redemption.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date ("Record Date") for determining the party entitled to receipt of the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date," which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

BONDHOLDERS' REMEDIES . . . The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the District defaults in the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds when due, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as herein discussed, or the District defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the District, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, the Order provides that any registered owner is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the District to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions, as well as enforce rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. On June 30, 2006, the Texas

Supreme Court ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 49 Tex. Sup. Ct. J. 819 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (as further described under the caption "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance"), the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the State legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

AMENDMENTS TO THE ORDER . . . In the Order, the District may from time to time, without the consent of any Owner, except as otherwise required below, amend or supplement the Order in order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission in the Order that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners, or (ii) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order and that shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners.

Except as provided above, the Owners of Bonds aggregating in principal amount 51% of the original principal amount of then outstanding Bonds that are the subject of a proposed amendment shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment hereto that may be deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the Owners in original principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds, nothing in the Order shall permit or be construed to permit amendment of the terms and conditions of the Order or in any of the Bonds so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds or impose any condition with respect to such payment; or
- (5) Change the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.

Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment of the Order.

**PURPOSE**... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), including renovations of existing school facilities, construction of an Educational Center for the Arts and athletics building at the high school, construction of a new gymnasium at the elementary school, and District-wide accessibility, security and technology upgrades; and (ii) paying the costs and expenses of issuing the Bonds.

SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS . . . The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

#### Sources:

	Par Amount of Bonds	\$ 37,980,000.00
	Reoffering Premium	 2,436,570.15
	Total Sources	\$ 40,416,570.15
Uses:		
	Deposit to Project Construction Fund	\$ 40,000,000.00
	Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	77.45
	Underwriter's Discount	234,457.70
	Costs of Issuance	 182,035.00
	Total Uses	\$ 40,416,570.15

#### INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK - COVID-19

COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening. However, on March 2, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-34 effective March 10, 2021, which supersedes most of the executive orders relating to COVID-19 and provides, generally, for the reopening of the State to 100%, ends the COVID-19 mask mandate, and supersedes any conflicting order issued by local officials in response to COVID-19, among other things and subject to certain limitations. Executive Order GA-34 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. On May 18, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance, subject to certain exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, Executive Order GA-36 provides for public schools to continue to follow policies regarding the wearing of face coverings to the extent reflected in current guidance by TEA, until June 4, 2021. However, Executive Order GA-36 required TEA to revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. TEA has since updated its guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-36. Executive Order GA-38, issued on July 29, 2021 and Executive Order GA-39, issued on August 25, 2021, further provide that governmental entities cannot require mask mandates, vaccine passports, or mandatory vaccinations. On October 11, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-40, prohibiting any entity from requiring COVID vaccinations. Various lawsuits have been filed throughout the State related to the foregoing and litigation is expected to continue. Executive orders remain in place until they are amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at https://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be fully quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available but are for the dates and the periods stated herein, which are for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and efforts to slow it. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, State funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM").

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing disruptions related to the Pandemic and in the global oil markets. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM."

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board ("the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, but other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases, generally from the first quarter of calendar year 2022 through the end of calendar year 2023. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

HISTORY AND PURPOSE . . . The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain openenrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2021 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2021 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2021, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2021 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2021 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance and Grants/Permanent School Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION OF SB 1232 . . . The following discussion describes the legal and management structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232, which has begun and is expected to continue in phases over an approximately two year period. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE (the "PSF Committee of

the SBOE") and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE's investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund's financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

At August 31, 2021, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the "PSF Distribution Study"), dated August 31, 2020, is available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf.

MANAGEMENT TRANSITION TO THE PSF CORPORATION . . . In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As a result, the full implementation of SB 1232 will necessarily evolve over time with the timing of certain aspects of its implementation yet to be determined.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is to be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the Board in January 2022, the Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The chief executive officer will report to the Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB will no longer be authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and direct real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals. Tentatively, the transfer of SLB assets to the management of the PSF Corporation is expected to occur in late 2022 or early 2023, but exceptions could be made for specific investments.

In connection with the transfer of SLB's investment funds to the PSF Corporation, the PSF Corporation will also determine when the Liquid Account can be abolished, and any remaining balance transferred to the PSF managed by the PSF Corporation.

Not less than once each year, the Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

As required by State law, during the 87th Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

The State general appropriations act for fiscal years 2022-23 required TEA (and GLO) to submit a plan to the LBB describing the steps required to implement SB 1232, and the plan was submitted on September 1, 2021. The plan included a description of appropriated funds and full time equivalent employees ("FTEs") to be transferred to PSF Corporation and identified costs to accrue to TEA as a result of such transfers. The plan identified a cost range of approximately \$8,000,000 to \$11,000,000 required in connection with the establishment of the PSF Corporation. During the Summer or Fall of 2022, an appropriation request is expected to be made by the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation acting in cooperation with the Board to LBB in preparation for the 2024-2025 State biennium.

THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT . . . The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should

be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

#### ANNUAL DISTRIBUTIONS TO THE AVAILABLE SCHOOL FUND<sup>1</sup>

Fiscal Year Ending	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	$$600^{2}$
Per Student Distribution	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23
SBOE Distribution Rate <sup>1</sup>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

ASSET ALLOCATION OF FUND PORTFOLIOS . . . With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in June 2022. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in June 2022, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account (the Liquid Account asset allocation was most recently revised in June 2022). The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is June 2024. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

#### PSF STRATEGIC ASSET ALLOCATIONS

			Liquid
	PSF(SBOE)	PSF(SLB)	Account
<b>Equity Total</b>	55%	0%	77%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	37%	0%	77%
Large Cap US Equity	14%	0%	38%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	6%	0%	10%
International Equities	14%	0%	29%
<b>Emerging Markets Equity</b>	3%	0%	0%
Private Equity	18%	0%	0%
Fixed Income Total	22%	0%	21%
Core Bonds	12%	0%	16%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank	4%	0%	0%
Loans)	470	070	070
<b>Emerging Markets Debt</b>	3%	0%	0%
Treasuries	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	0%	0%	0%
Alternative Investments Total	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	4%	0%	0%
Energy	0%	31%	0%
Infrastructure	0%	36%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	1%	0%	0%
Cash	0%	0%	2%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

#### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)1

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020					
ASSET CLASS EQUITY	August 31, 2021	August 31, 2020	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent <u>Change</u>	
•	\$ 2,597.3	\$ 2,005.8	\$ 591.5	29.5%	
Domestic Small Cap		. ,	4 0,		
Domestic Large Cap	6,218.7	5,106.3	1,112.4	<u>21.8%</u>	
Total Domestic Equity	8,816.0	7,112.1	1,703.9	24.0%	
International Equity	8,062.1	6,380.9	1,681.2	26.3%	
TOTAL EQUITY	16,878.1	13,493.0	3,385.1	25.1%	
FIXED INCOME					
Domestic Fixed Income	4,853.1	4,232.6	620.5	14.7%	
U.S. Treasuries	1,243.3	918.7	324.6	35.3%	
Emerging Market Debt	2,683.7	2,450.7	233.0	9.5%	
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,780.1	7,602.0	1,178.1	15.5%	
	-,	.,	,		
ALTERNATIVE INVESTME	NTS				
Absolute Return	3,546.0	3,517.2	28.8	0.8%	
Real Estate	3,706.0	3,102.1	603.9	19.5%	
Private Equity	7,724.6	4,761.5	2,963.1	62.2%	
Risk Parity		1,164.9	(1,164.9)	-100.0%	
•	1 (75 5				
Real Return TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	1,675.5 16,652.1	2,047.4 14,593.1	<u>(371.9)</u> 2,059.0	<u>-18.2%</u> 14.1%	
TOT ALT INVESTIMENTS	10,032.1	14,373.1	2,039.0	14.170	
UNALLOCATED CASH	262.9	122.9	140.0	113.9%	
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	\$ 42,573.2	\$ 35,811.0	\$ 6,762.2	18.9%	

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2021 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2021.

#### LIQUID ACCOUNT FAIR VALUE AT AUGUST 31, 20211

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

			Amount of	
	August 31,	August 31,	Increase	Percent
ASSET CLASS	2021	2020	(Decrease)	<u>Change</u>
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$228.3	-	\$228.3	N/A
Domestic Large Cap	<u>578.6</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>578.6</u>	N/A
Total Domestic Equity	806.9	-	806.9	N/A
International Equity	<u>392.6</u>	=	<u>392.6</u>	N/A
TOTAL EQUITY	1,199.5	-	1,199.5	N/A
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	1,074.8	\$1,597.3	(522.5)	-32.7%
Core Bonds	413.1	-	413.1	N/A
TIPS	213.9	<u>-</u>	<u>213.9</u>	N/A
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,701.8	1,597.3	104.5	6.5%
Unallocated Cash	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>2,453.3</u>	(1,032.8)	-42.1%
Total Liquid Account Investments	\$4,321.8	\$4,050.6	\$271.2	6.7%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

#### COMPARATIVE INVESTMENT SCHEDULE - PSF(SLB)

#### Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

	As of 8-31-21	As of 8-31-20	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Asset Class		<u> </u>	<del></del>	<u></u>
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,707.5	\$1,164.0	\$543.5	46.7%
Infrastructure	1,652.3	1,485.4	166.9	11.2%
Real Estate	1,276.8	<u>1,174.8</u>	<u>102.0</u>	8.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	223.9	219.5	4.4	2.0%
Total Discretionary				
Real Assets Investments	4,860.5	4,043.7	816.8	20.2%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	1.7	0.9	0.8	88.9%
Sovereign and Other Lands	405.4	408.6	(3.2)	-0.8%
Mineral Interests	2,720.4	2,115.4	605	28.6%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>699.2</u>	333.8	<u>365.4</u>	109.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$8,687.2	\$6,902.4	\$1,784.8	25.9%

The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash

designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

**THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**... The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2022 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.98%. At August 2, 2022, there were 192 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 910 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 28 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions;

and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lessor of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multi	iplier for State Capacity Limit
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Capacity Limit increased from \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 to \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the SBOE will be successful in that undertaking. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM ... The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At June 30, 2022, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$80,001,668, which represented approximately 2.13% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS . . . Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an openenrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and openenrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

**INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK** . . . Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see "Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021").

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of December 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment."

RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "Ratings" herein.

#### VALUATION OF THE PSF AND GUARANTEED BONDS

Permanent School Fund Valuations					
Fiscal Year					
Ending 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>			
2017	\$ 31,870,581,428	\$ 41,438,672,573			
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940			
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981			
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745			
2021(2)	38,699,045,012	55,581,401,632			

- (1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.
- (2) At August 31, 2021, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$183.7 million, \$4,655.9 million, \$4.7 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,720.4 million, \$629.3 million, \$4,636.6 million, \$1.8 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively. At June 30, 2022, the PSF had a book value of \$42,172,303,083 and a market value of \$52,315,129,702. June 30, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

#### Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount(1)	
2017	\$ 74,266,090,023	
2018	79,080,901,069	
2019	84,397,900,203	
2020	90,336,680,245	
2021	95,259,161,922 (2)	)

- (1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

  The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.
- (2) At August 31, 2021 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$144,196,223,433, of which \$48,937,061,511 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2021, there were \$95,259,161,922 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of June 30, 2022, 6.98% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of June 30, 2022, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 85.37% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). June 30, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category(1)

	School Distri	ct Bonds	Charter	District Bonds		Totals
FYE	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal
8/31	Issues	Amount	Issues	Amount	Issues	Amount
2017	3,253	\$ 72,884,480,023	40	\$1,381,610,000	3,293	\$ 74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021(2)	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922

- (1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.
- (2) At June 30, 2022 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$100,155,117,640 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,366 school district issues, aggregating \$96,400,426,640 in principal amount and 96 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,754,691,000 in principal amount. At June 30, 2022, the CDBGP Capacity was \$7,779,399,883 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021 . . . The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2021, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2021, the Fund balance was \$55.6 billion, an increase of \$8.9 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, were 22.97%, 10.49% and 9.05%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, was 4.90% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 12.81%, 1.56%, and 4.18%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2021, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-20211

		Benchmark
Portfolio	Return	Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	22.97%	20.73%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	31.26	31.17
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	47.88	47.40
International Equities(SBOE)	25.27	24.87
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	19.33	21.12
Fixed Income(SBOE)	1.64	-0.08
Treasuries	-7.02	-7.27
Absolute Return(SBOE)	13.84	13.05
Real Estate(SBOE)	12.06	9.34
Private Equity(SBOE)	53.88	43.38
Real Return(SBOE)	16.06	18.08
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	5.92	4.14
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	43.24	38.19
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	61.97	52.07
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	12.20	12.18
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	0.91	0.37
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	-0.07	-0.18
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	6.09	6.20
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	0.44	0.08
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	4.90	4.27
PSF(SLB)	12.81	N/A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2021, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.24 billion.

For fiscal year 2021, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$10.8 billion, an increase of \$8.8 billion from fiscal year 2020 earnings of \$2.0 billion. This increase reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2021. In fiscal year 2021, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 42.5% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2020 and 2021 totaled \$600 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2021 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$95.3 billion in bonds issued by 880 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,203 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$220.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2021 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,429. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.9 billion or 5.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$7.2 billion, or 5.6%, during fiscal year 2021 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2021 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES . . . The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING . . . The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which posted Guarantee Program and TEA is to the http://tea.texas.gov/Finance and Grants/Texas Permanent School Fund/Texas Permanent School Fund Disclosure Statement - Bond Guarantee Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019 and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB

of the change.

EVENT NOTICES . . . The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

**AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION...** The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS... The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . . Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF... On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

#### AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

VALUATION OF TAXABLE PROPERTY . . . The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within each county in which a district is located as of January 1 of each year is the responsibility of the Appraisal District for that county (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, each Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within each Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, each Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the applicable Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

STATE MANDATED HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS . . . State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature, proposes a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000. This constitutional amendment was approved by the voters at an election held on May 7, 2022 and this increased exemption amount will be effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

**LOCAL OPTION HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS** . . . The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than

\$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

STATE MANDATED FREEZE ON SCHOOL DISTRICT TAXES . . . Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. Additionally, at an election held on May 7, 2022, the voters in the State approved a constitutional amendment (SJR2, Second Special Session) which requires a recalculation of the school district tax limitations (i.e. the tax ceiling) on residence homesteads for persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or disabled persons to reflect the reductions in MCR (as defined herein) for 2019 and subsequent tax years. Senate Bill 1 makes provisions for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from these recalculations.

**PERSONAL PROPERTY** . . . Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

FREEPORT AND GOODS-IN-TRANSIT EXEMPTIONS... Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

TEMPORARY EXEMPTION FOR QUALIFIED PROPERTY DAMAGED BY A DISASTER . . . The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

**OTHER EXEMPT PROPERTY** . . . Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES . . . A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment." During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

TAX LIMITATION AGREEMENTS . . . The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 1, 2022 (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts".)

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

**DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES** . . . Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount," as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year and \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate. The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate").

The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAXES . . . The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

DISTRICT'S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES... Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT... The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Blanco County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of five directors appointed by voters of the governing bodies of Blanco County political subdivisions.

Split payments and discounts are not permitted.

The District has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

The District grants a State-mandated \$25,000 general residence homestead exemption. (1)

The District grants a \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for persons 65 years of age or older; the District does not grant an exemption to the market value of residence homestead of the disabled.

The District grants a State-mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans. The District has not granted a local option, additional exemption for disabled veterans above the amount of the State-mandated exemption.

See Table 1 for a listing of the amounts of the exemptions described above.

The District does tax freeport property and goods-in-transit.

The District has not granted any part of the local option, additional exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District does not tax non-business personal property; and the Appraisal District collects taxes for the District.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

(1) A constitutional amendment which increases the general residence homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000 was approved by the voters at an election held on May 7, 2022. When certified, this increased exemption amount will be effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year; taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

	Cumulative	Cumulative	
Month	Penalty	Interest <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	$32^{(2)}$	6	38

<sup>(1)</sup> Interest increases after July 1 at a rate of 1% per month until paid.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes additional penalty of 20% assessed after July 1 in order to defray attorney collection expenses.

#### STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM... On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds... The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

**OVERVIEW**... The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 86th Texas Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

**2021 REGULAR AND SPECIAL LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS.** . . The Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). When the Legislature is not in regular session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governors direction, each lasting no more than thirty (30) days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has so far called three special sessions, with the third special session concluding October 18, 2021.

During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature approved a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Of note, House Bill 1525 contained a number of technical modifications to the Finance System as established under HB 3 during the 86th Texas Legislative Session. During the second called special session, the Legislature approved bills addressing virtual learning, taxation of the elderly and disabled and residence homesteads and related hold harmless provisions for school districts, and other matters that may impact the District. During the third called special session, the Legislature passed Senate Joint Resolution No. 2 ("SJR 2"), which proposes a constitutional amendment to increase the residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation for public schools from \$25,000 to \$40,000, and its enabling legislation Senate Bill 1. The constitutional amendment proposed by SJR 2 was approved by the voters on May 7, 2022 and is applicable for the 2022 tax year. The District is in the process of evaluating the legislation that passed during the 87th Texas Legislative Regular Session and the called special session and how such laws may impact the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the impact of the legislation passed at this time.

LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . . A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2022, the State

Compression Percentage is set at 91.34%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

*Tier One Tax Rate.* A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however, to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR in such year. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – *Tier Two*").

STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS... State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Legislature.

*Tier One.* Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier

One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2022-2023 school year, the fast growth allotment weight is 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

*Tier Two.* Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 87th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Texas Legislature, are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a year school under the formula transition grant exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

LOCAL REVENUE LEVEL IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT... A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement." Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six (6) options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT... For the 2021-2022 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. According to currently available information from TEA, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, the District is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement" herein).

A district's status as to any excess local revenue in Tier One and its wealth per student for Copper Penny purposes in Tier Two must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted levels, the excess must be reduced by exercising one of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School District" herein.

#### TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

**M&O** TAX RATE LIMITATIONS... A school district is authorized to levy M&O taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The Maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.15 per \$100 of assessed valuation, as approved by the voters at an election held on May 23, 1964, pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended ("Article 2784e-1"). The bonded indebtedness of the District, after the issuance of the Bonds, will be approximately 1.86% of the District's current taxable assessed valuation of property.

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "- Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

**I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS...** A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy a tax, within legal limits, to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, as amended, Texas Education Code, and are, therefore, subject to the 50-cent Test. In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the District does not expect to use State assistance, other than EDA and IFA allotment funding, to satisfy the 50-cent Test.

**PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE** . . . A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

# The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

2022/23 Market Valuation Established by Blanco, Kendall and Hays County Appraisal Districts	\$ 4,650,907,104	
(excluding totally exempt property)		
Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value:	2,943,643,519	
2022/23 Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 1,707,263,585	(1)
Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes (as of 6-30-22)	\$ 6,190,000	
The Bonds	 37,980,000	
	\$ 44,170,000	
Interest and Sinking Fund (as of 6-30-22)	\$ 947,381	
Ratio of Net Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	2.59%	)

2022 Estimated Population - 6,586 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$259,226 Per Capita Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes - \$6,707

TABLE 2 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal			Taxable	Tax Debt	Ratio of	
Year		Taxable	Assessed	Outstanding	Tax Debt to Taxable	Tax
Ended	Estimated	Assessed	Valuation	at End	Assessed	Debt Per
$6/30^{(1)}$	Population <sup>(2)</sup>	Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	Per Capita	Of Year	Valuation	Capita
2018	6,461	\$ 844,765,089	\$ 130,748	\$ 9,600,000	1.14%	\$ 1,486
2019	6,402	919,241,849	143,587	8,820,000	0.96%	1,378
2020	6,364	1,010,328,805	158,757	8,910,000	0.88%	1,400
2021	6,422	1,151,806,421	179,353	7,595,000	0.66%	1,183
2022	6,586	1,380,292,998	209,580	6,190,000	0.45%	940
2023	6,586	1,707,263,585	259,226	43,150,000	2.53%	6,552

<sup>(1)</sup> The District changed its Fiscal Year End to June 30 beginning June 30, 2018.

TABLE 3 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal						
Year						
Ended	Tax	General	Interest and	Adjusted	% Current	% Total
6/30	Rate	Fund	Sinking Fund	Tax Levy <sup>(1)</sup>	Collections	Collections
2018	\$ 1.1962	\$ 1.0600	\$ 0.1362	\$10,062,833	98.31%	99.45%
2019	1.1962	1.0600	0.1362	10,914,036	96.88%	98.86%
2020	1.1262	0.9900	0.1362	11,319,573	97.05%	99.88%
2021	1.0435	0.9073	0.1362	11,959,297	97.48%	100.17%
2022	0.9970	0.8820	0.1150	13,167,228	97.15%	<sup>(2)</sup> 98.65% <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> The levies are subject to change during the ensuing year due to settlement of contested valuation, etc.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes frozen property values.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: The Texas Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes frozen property values.

<sup>(4)</sup> Projected; includes the Bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup> Collections as of May 31, 2022.

TABLE 4 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS

	2021/22	% of Total
	Taxable Assessed	Taxable Assessed
Name of Taxpayer	Valuation	Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>
Permian Highway Pipeline	\$ 83,192,602	6.03%
Rockin J. Ranch	19,319,502	1.40%
Pedernales Electric Co-Op	11,323,220	0.82%
Humulus Lupulus Enterprises, Inc.	8,521,810	0.62%
Klepac Greenhouses Inc.	6,286,960	0.46%
Wagner, Ronald R.	4,489,780	0.33%
LCRA Transmission Services Corp.	4,147,140	0.30%
Franklin Ranch Ltd.	4,141,780	0.30%
Ryan, Patricia	3,897,390	0.28%
West Texas Host Inc.	3,300,000	0.24%
	\$ 148,620,184	10.77%

<sup>(1)</sup> Based on the 2021 Net Taxable Value of \$1,380,292,998.

#### TABLE 5 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional bonds since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

Issuer	7	Γotal Funded Debt	Estimated % Applicable	Tax S	District's Overlapping Supported Debt of 7/31/2022
Blanco County	\$	5,835,000	50.20%	\$	2,929,170
City of Blanco		12,840,000	100.00%		12,840,000
Hays County		499,675,764	0.30%		1,499,027
Kendall County		18,785,000	2.31%		433,934
Blanco ISD		44,170,000 (1)	100.00%		44,170,000 (1)
Total Direct Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt Ratio of Direct Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt	t to T	Taxable Assessed	Valuation	\$	61,872,131 3.62%
Per Capita Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt				\$	9,394

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### **DEBT INFORMATION**

TABLE 6 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

TIME OF TAXABLE OR TED DEDT SERVICE REQUIREMENT

Year											
Ending		Outs	tanding Debt	t			Tl	he Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>			Total
6/30	Principal		nterest		Total	Principal		Interest	Total	D	ebt Service
2023	\$ 565,000	\$	70,299	\$	635,299	\$ 455,000	\$	769,817	\$ 1,224,817	\$	1,860,116
2024	575,000		65,823		640,823	265,000		1,607,450	1,872,450		2,513,273
2025	590,000		60,810		650,810	295,000		1,594,200	1,889,200		2,540,010
2026	600,000		55,096		655,096	310,000		1,579,450	1,889,450		2,544,546
2027	610,000		48,650		658,650	325,000		1,563,950	1,888,950		2,547,600
2028	625,000		41,484		666,484	385,000		1,547,700	1,932,700		2,599,184
2029	635,000		33,638		668,638	405,000		1,528,450	1,933,450		2,602,088
2030	650,000		25,025		675,025	440,000		1,508,200	1,948,200		2,623,225
2031	665,000		15,586		680,586	575,000		1,486,200	2,061,200		2,741,786
2032	675,000		5,333		680,333	730,000		1,457,450	2,187,450		2,867,783
2033	-		-		-	1,525,000		1,420,950	2,945,950		2,945,950
2034	-		-		-	1,680,000		1,344,700	3,024,700		3,024,700
2035	-		-		-	1,810,000		1,260,700	3,070,700		3,070,700
2036	-		-		-	1,900,000		1,170,200	3,070,200		3,070,200
2037	-		-		-	1,995,000		1,075,200	3,070,200		3,070,200
2038	-		-		-	2,075,000		995,400	3,070,400		3,070,400
2039	-		-		-	2,155,000		912,400	3,067,400		3,067,400
2040	-		-		-	2,240,000		826,200	3,066,200		3,066,200
2041	-		-		-	2,330,000		736,600	3,066,600		3,066,600
2042	-		-		-	2,425,000		643,400	3,068,400		3,068,400
2043	-		-		-	2,520,000		546,400	3,066,400		3,066,400
2044	-		-		-	2,625,000		445,600	3,070,600		3,070,600
2045	-		-		-	2,730,000		340,600	3,070,600		3,070,600
2046	-		-		-	2,835,000		231,400	3,066,400		3,066,400
2047	 					2,950,000		118,000	 3,068,000		3,068,000
	\$ 6,190,000	\$	421,742	\$	6,611,742	\$ 37,980,000	\$	26,710,617	\$ 64,690,617	\$	71,302,358

<sup>(1)</sup> Interest calculated at the rates shown on the inside cover page hereof.

#### TABLE 7 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION

Estimated Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 6-30-2023			\$	1,860,116
Interest and Sinking Fund, 6-30-2022 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	947,381		
Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy @ 95% Collection <sup>(2)</sup>	_	1,865,185	_	2,812,566
Estimated Balance, 6-30-2023			\$	952,450

<sup>(1)</sup> Unaudited.

TABLE 8 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS

			Amount		A	uthorization		
	Date	Amount	Heretofore			Being	Ur	issued
Purpose	Authorized	 Authorized	Issued			Used <sup>(1)</sup>	Ba	lance <sup>(1)</sup>
School Buildings	5/7/2022	\$ 40,000,000	\$	_	\$	40,000,000	\$	-
Total		\$ 40,000,000	\$		\$	40,000,000	\$	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes allocated premium which will be used against the voted authorization.

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF UNLIMITED TAX DEBT . . . The District does not anticipate issuing additional debt within the next twelve months.

**OTHER OBLIGATIONS** . . . See Note F to the Financial Statements which describes current leases of the District as well as a loan obtained during 2008 to obtain land. See "APPENDIX B – Excerpts from the District's Annual Financial Report."

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes an I&S rate of \$0.1150.

Pension Fund and Other Post-Employment Benefits . . . Pension funds for employees of Texas school districts, and any employee in public education in the State, are administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"). The individual employees contribute a fixed amount of their salary to the System, currently 8%, and the State contributes funds to the System based on statutory required minimum salary for certified personnel, except any District personnel paid by Federally funded programs. For more detailed information concerning the retirement plan, see "APPENDIX B – Excerpts from the District's Annual Financial Report."

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 9 - CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,(1)					
PROGRAM REVENUES:	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	
Charges for Services	\$ 403,527	\$ 462,330	\$ 482,387	\$ 470,298	\$ 524,335	
Operating Grants and Contributions	1,611,309	1,156,621	1,039,928	835,830	906,374	
GENERAL REVENUES:						
Maintenance and operations taxes	\$10,483,515	\$10,048,235	\$ 9,789,370	\$ 9,016,533	\$ 8,371,448	
Debt service taxes	1,573,729	1,384,021	1,263,132	1,159,222	1,255,472	
State aid-formula grants	2,559,889	2,404,949	1,694,855	(359,510)	2,329,584	
Grants and Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	
Investment Earnings	20,180	207,593	207,431	101,723	45,138	
M iscellaneous	97,111	134,699	168,492	120,501	148,008	
Total Revenues	\$16,749,260	\$ 15,798,448	\$ 14,645,595	\$11,344,597	\$ 13,580,359	
EXPENSES:						
Instruction	\$ 6,994,677	\$ 7,426,444	\$ 6,386,928	\$ 3,244,209	\$ 7,132,800	
Instruction, resources and media services	145,411	137,342	113,622	129,617	179,882	
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	237,494	165,162	161,085	139,154	165,297	
Instructional Leadership	494,172	598,721	717,517	43,849	593,380	
School Leadership	750,666	801,734	639,968	317,146	579,638	
Guidance, Counseling and Evalution Services	487,891	467,076	322,400	287,968	294,182	
Health Services	111,080	118,496	93,001	87,577	91,001	
Student Transportation	490,460	440,179	354,438	338,172	363,107	
Food Services	615,884	644,092	620,621	351,283	621,476	
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	858,127	689,501	735,756	573,314	785,353	
General Administration	673,978	560,139	668,087	367,914	671,988	
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,248,758	1,189,944	1,091,801	896,496	946,435	
Security and Monitoring Services	64,621	35,815	34,864	39,412	5,799	
Data Processing Services	270,039	366,244	205,937	(49,044)	174,793	
Community Services	17,135	15,784	19,693	21,005	21,235	
Debt Service	199,062	299,867	284,792	247,553	331,493	
M iscellaneous	213,783	180,617	202,673	180,694	156,662	
Total Expenditures	\$13,873,238	\$ 14,137,157	\$12,653,183	\$ 7,216,319	\$13,114,521	
Transfers out	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
Change in net assets	2,876,022	1,661,291	1,992,412	4,128,278	465,838	
Change in net assets	2,070,022	1,001,291	1,772,712	7,120,270	403,036	
Net Assets - Beginning	\$ 8,595,248	\$ 6,933,957	\$ 4,941,545	\$ 9,611,148	\$ 9,084,502	
Prior Period Adjustment	-	-	-	(8,797,881)	60,808	
Net Assets - Ending	\$11,471,270	\$ 8,595,248	\$ 6,933,957	\$ 4,941,545	\$ 9,611,148	

Source: District's Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports.

<sup>(1)</sup> Beginning in Fiscal Year 2018 the District changed its Fiscal Year End to June 30. Statements for Fiscal Year 2018 cover the ten-month period of September 1, 2017 through June 30, 2018.

TABLE 9A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,(1)										
REVENUES:		2021		2020		2019		2018	2017		
Local, Intermediate and Out of State	\$	10,672,548	\$	10,315,577	\$	10,079,579	\$	9,155,463	\$	8,532,098	
State Program Revenues		2,334,260		1,904,211		1,389,345		1,712,616		2,221,786	
Federal Program Revenues		90,598		6,849		-		-		-	
Total Revenues	\$	13,097,406	\$	12,226,637	\$	11,468,924	\$	10,868,079	\$	10,753,884	
EXPENSES:											
Instruction	\$	5,889,873	\$	6,043,631	\$	5,425,820	\$	4,985,904	\$	6,154,282	
Instructional Resources & Media Services		134,994		126,756		102,803		120,566		169,053	
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development		154,109		144,103		148,447		124,853		142,267	
Instructional Leadership		204,644		183,589		246,575		239,418		210,137	
School Leadership		720,702		717,505		584,068		491,972		530,282	
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services		347,625		301,492		305,739		275,915		279,845	
Health Services		82,274		89,223		63,086		62,550		61,231	
Student Transportation		595,990		593,906		336,920		317,608		346,570	
Food Services		113,614		131,608		59,915		34,317		19,085	
Extracurricular Activities		655,775		531,637		501,102		385,614		480,535	
General Administration		573,945		472,543		544,222		467,449		543,399	
Facilities Maintenance and Operations		1,195,829		1,224,464		1,061,030		848,495		907,123	
Security and Monitoring Services		38,938		35,450		32,897		10,253		5,429	
Data Processing Services		260,759		248,099		168,290		151,968		134,848	
Community Services		200,737		240,077		-		151,500		176	
Debt Service		_		1,247,736		629,258		24,133		27,127	
Capital Outlay		_		36,507		027,238		24,133		27,127	
Intergovernmental		213,783		180,617		202,673		180,694		156,211	
Total Expenses	\$	11,182,854	\$	12,308,866	\$	10,412,845	\$	8,721,710	\$	10,167,600	
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues											
Over Expenditures	\$	1,914,552	\$	(82,229)	\$	1,056,079	\$	2,146,369	\$	586,284	
Other Resources	Φ	379,373	φ	834	φ	1,030,079	Ψ	2,140,309	Ψ	1,830,000	
Other Uses		(451,132)		-		(14,792)		<u> </u>		-	
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and											
Other Resources Over Expenditures											
and Other Uses	\$	1,842,793	\$	(81,395)	\$	1,041,287	\$	2,146,369	\$	2,416,284	
and Other Uses	Þ	1,042,793	Ф	(81,393)	Ф	1,041,287	Ф	2,140,309	Ф	2,410,204	
Fund Balances on Beginning of FY		7,399,479		7,480,874		6,439,587		4,293,218		1,876,934	
Adjustments	\$	<u>-</u>	\$		\$		\$		\$	-	
Fund Balances on FYE <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	9,242,272	\$	7,399,479	\$	7,480,874	\$	6,439,587	\$	4,293,218	

Source: District's Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

<sup>(1)</sup> Beginning in Fiscal Year 2018, the District changed its Fiscal Year End to June 30. Statements for Fiscal Year 2018 covers a ten-month period of September 1, 2017 through June 30, 2018.

<sup>(2)</sup> The unaudited General Fund balance as of June 30, 2022 was \$8,842,272.

#### FINANCIAL POLICIES

Basis of Accounting . . . The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the Governmental Fund Types, the Expendable Trust Funds, and Agency Funds. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become available and measurable, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on general long-term debt, which is recognized when due. All primary revenue sources are considered susceptible to accrual.

General Fund Balance... The Board has set as one of its goals, to maintain an operating fund balance equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  months of the operating expenditures. This balance will enable the district to: (1) avoid borrowing large sums of money, especially at the beginning of the school year; (2) have ample capital to meet unforeseen circumstances; (3) take advantage of discounts that vendors offer through prompt payments; (4) capitalize upon investment opportunities; and (5) secure and maintain good bond ratings.

Budgetary Procedures . . . The school district budget is developed using a combination of techniques such as per pupil allocations, zero based budgeting (ZBB) and program budgeting. Per pupil allocations are determined each year by the superintendent. The amount allocated is a function of per pupil cost and student membership. Zero based planning and budgeting involves decision making from the lowest levels of management to the top. For example, departmental grade level chairpersons are required to analyze each capital outlay item - whether already existing or newly proposed - so that the starting point for the development of the budget is zero. On the other hand, program budgeting is a "top down" process designed by the board and management. Goals and objectives are developed:

- Before designing programs;
- In a hierarchical manner; and
- Not necessarily in clear or singular relation to the existing organizational structure.

In using the various budgeting techniques, certain basic principles concerning preparation and administration of the budget are followed. These include, as a minimum, the following:

- 1. The Superintendent of Schools should administer the school budget. In this, he is responsible for preparing or causing for the preparation of the budget document; he involves administrative and other school staff members, and also citizens and groups in the community in its preparation; and he is responsible to present and defend the proposed budget to the school board and the public.
- 2. The Board has legal responsibility for the formal adoption of the budget; and holds the Superintendent responsible for its administration.
  - 3. Preparation of the budget is a continuous process which proceeds in three phases:
  - Determination of the educational plan/program;
  - Calculation of the cost of the proposed program; and
  - Determination of the plan for obtaining the necessary revenue.
- 4. The proposed budget is reviewed in open hearings where all citizens have an opportunity to study it and make recommendations and comments concerning it. The hearings are held soon enough for adjustments to be made by the board should they choose to do so as a result of public reaction. The first budget is operable on the first day of the fiscal year to which it applies.
  - 5. The approved budget is included with the minutes of the board meeting as official verification of its acceptance.
  - 6. Continuous appraisal by all parties concerned is necessary in order to assure yearly budgetary improvements.

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### **INVESTMENTS**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Under Texas law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including letters of credit; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) certificates of deposit (i) meeting the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code) that are issued by or through an institution that either has its main office or a branch in Texas, and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits or, (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the District; (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3); (8) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State;; (9) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (10) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (11) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a dollar weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or less and include in their investment objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1 for each share; and (12) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, invest exclusively in obligations described in the this paragraph, and are continuously rated as to investment quality by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm of not less than "AAA" or its equivalent. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described below.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) above, clauses (10) through (12) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act.. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the District Council detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the District Council.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under Texas law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or family relationships with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the District, (3) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy, (5) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, (6) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service, (7) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements and (8) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, the chief financial officer (if not the Treasurer) and the investment officer.

TABLE 10 – CURRENT INVESTMENTS (AS OF JUNE 30, 2022)

			% of
Investments	M	arket Value	Total
Lone Star Investment Pool	\$	13,387,565	96.51%
Workers Comp Fund LS Pool		243,856	1.76%
Dental Plan Fund LS Pool		239,771	1.73%
	\$	13.871.192	100.00%

(THE REMINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The District will furnish to the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C.

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District and the approving legal opinions of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. See "TAX MATTERS" herein for a description of the opinions of Bond Counsel. The Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion are attached hereto as APPENDIX C. Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the Federal securities laws, but Bond Counsel has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of this Official Statement and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under captions "THE BONDS" (except for "Book-Entry-Only System," "Bondholders' Remedies" and "Sources and Uses of Proceeds"), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX INFORMATION – Tax Rate Limitations," "LEGAL MATTERS," "TAX MATTERS," "OTHER INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale," "OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas," and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings") and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by its counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

#### TAX MATTERS

TAX EXEMPTION... The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. The statutes, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Bond Counsel's opinion appears in APPENDIX C hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate dated the date of delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance by the District with the provisions of the Order subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, the periodic calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of arbitrage "profits" from the investment of the proceeds, and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the District described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of

auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the District may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome. A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed or refinanced with proceeds of the Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

TAX CHANGES . . . Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

ANCILLARY TAX CONSEQUENCES . . . Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF PREMIUM BONDS . . . The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such Bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity. Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement while it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). This information will be available to securities brokers and others who subscribe to receive the information from the MSRB. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of specified material events related to the guarantee to the MSRB.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to certain information vendors annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Tables numbered 1 through 4 and 6 through 10 and in APPENDIX B. The District will update and provide this information within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2022. The District will provide the updated information to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). The MSRB makes the information available to the public without charge through an internet portal as part of an expansion of its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the

accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS . . . The District will also provide timely notice (not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event) of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, an IRS Form 5701-TEB or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to right of holder of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor trustee or change in the name of the trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In the Order, the District has adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. (Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, liquidity enhancement or credit enhancement other than the Permanent School Fund Guarantee described herein.)

For these purposes, (A) any event described in the immediately preceding clause (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (B) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports." The District will provide each notice in this paragraph to the MSRB.

**AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION FROM MSRB**... The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB. The information will be available to holders of Bonds through the EMMA system.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS... The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized Bond Counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS...** In the last five years the District complied with its previous continuing disclosure agreements through 2020 when all outstanding continuing disclosure agreements expired.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

RATING... The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The Bonds and the underlying rating of the District have been rated "Aa3" by Moody's without regard to credit enhancement (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the respective view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by either of such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

**LITIGATION** . . . The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending or threatened, either in state or federal courts contesting or attacking the Bonds; restraining or enjoining the execution or delivery of the Bonds; affecting provisions made for the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the authority or proceedings for the issuance, sale or delivery of said Bonds or affecting the validity of the Bonds.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE . . . The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS . . . Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act, Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "OTHER INFORMATION – Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR . . . Specialized Public Finance Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Specialized Public Finance Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT . . . At the time of payment for and delivery of the Bonds, the Underwriters will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officers, acting in their official capacity, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements, including

financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District since the date of the last audited financial statements of the District.

UNDERWRITING... The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$234,457.70. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

Piper Sandler & Co. ("Piper"), one of the underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in the Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER. . . . The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

MISCELLANEOUS . . . The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

References to website addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such websites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, Rule 15c2-12.

The Bond Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplemental or amendment thereto, and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. This Official Statement was approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

/s/ KIRK FELPS

President, Board of Trustees Blanco Independent School District

ATTEST:

/s/ JOE HERNANDEZ Secretary, Board of Trustees

Blanco Independent School District



# APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT



# THE DISTRICT

The District encompasses approximately 379 square miles located principally in Blanco County and also extends into Hays and Kendall Counties. Blanco is a ranching area which is located on U.S. Highway 281 and serves the principal commercial center of Blanco County.

# CIVILIAN LABOR FORCE ESTIMATES

	Blanco County	
	May 2022	May 2021
Total Civilian Labor Force	7,027	6,779
Total Employment	6,846	6,557
Total Unemployment	181	222
Percent Unemployed	2.6%	3.3%
	State of Texas	
	May 2022	May 2021
Total Civilian Labor Force	14,516,071	14,123,599
Total Employment	13,907,823	13,325,028
Total Unemployment	608,248	798,571
Percent Unemployed	3.8%	5.7%



## APPENDIX B

## EXCERPTS FROM THE BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the Year Ended June 30, 2021

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the Blanco Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended June 30, 2021, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.





# Armstrong, Vaughan & Associates, P. C.

Certified Public Accountants

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees Blanco Independent School District 814 11th Street Blanco, Texas 78606

Members of the Board of Trustees:

# **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Blanco Independent School District, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Blanco Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

## Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Blanco Independent School District's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

## Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

## **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Blanco Independent School District, as of June 30, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Other Matters**

# Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that required supplementary information (as listed in the table of contents) be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

## Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements which collectively comprise Blanco Independent School District's financial statements. The supplementary information (individual budgetary comparison schedules for the national school breakfast and lunch program and the debt service funds required by Texas Education Agency); the schedule of expenditures of federal awards required by the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards;* and other information (schedule of delinquent taxes receivable, and the schedule of required responses to selected school first indicators) are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the financial statements.

The supplementary information and schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

The other information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

# Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 8, 2021 on our consideration of Blanco Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Blanco Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

Armstrong, Vaughan & Associates, P.C.

Armstrong, Vauspan & Associates, P.C.

November 8, 2021

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Blanco Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal period ended June 30, 2021. Please read it in conjunction with the Independent Auditor's Report, which precedes this Analysis and the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

#### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's net position increased by \$2.9 million as a result of this year's operations.
- Total cost of all of the District's programs decreased 1.9% this year to \$13.9 million with no old programs deleted this year and the addition of social work services as a new program. The decrease was primarily due to costs and associated contributed state revenues related to pension and other postemployment benefits recognized by the District.
- The expenditures for the fiscal year were \$990 thousand less than budgeted in the General Fund.
- The District's unassigned fund balance at year end was \$9.2 million or 82.6% of operating General Fund expenditures (excluding debt and capital outlay).
- The District issued refunding bonds in FY 2021 in the amount of \$6.5 million to refund previous building bonds, Series 2011.

# OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

#### **Government-Wide Statements**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the district's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

• Viewed over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.

To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the Governmental activities. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

#### **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—All of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Proprietary fund* statements offer *short-term* and *long-term* financial information about the activities the government operates *like businesses*.
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

#### **Net Position**

The District's net position was \$11.5 million at June 30, 2021 (See Table A-1). Of this amount, \$8.5 is invested in capital assets and \$2.3 million is restricted, leaving unrestricted net position of \$619 thousand.

## **Changes in Net Position**

The District's total revenues were \$16.7 million. A significant portion of the District's revenue came from local taxes of \$12.1 million or 72.0%; \$4.3 million or 25.6% came from Federal, State, and Local aid – formula grants, while another \$404 thousand or 2.4% related to charges for services.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$13.9 million; instruction, instruction related, and student service costs were \$11.2 million or 80.6%. Other important services are general administration, facilities operation and maintenance, and data processing services.

Table A-2 presents the cost of each of the District's functions with a comparison to the prior year.

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$16.6 million, an increase of 9.5% over the preceding year revenue of \$15.2 million. Total increase was due to increases in Local, state, and federal program revenues. Total governmental fund expenditures of \$15.0 million decreased 4.4% which was primarily due to early repayment of Series 2017 Maintenance Tax Notes in the prior year.

# **BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS**

The General Fund's expenditures were \$990 thousand less than the final budgeted expenditures, primarily in instruction, general administration, and facility maintenance and operations. Combined with revenues that exceeded the budget by \$925 thousand, the General Fund ended the fiscal year \$1.8 million better than the budget anticipated.

#### CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

## **Capital Assets**

At June 30, 2021, the District had invested \$27.0 million in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles (See Table A-3). Additions for the 2021 school year included a new bus as well as the completion of various other district improvements. After depreciation, the book value of these assets at June 30, 2021 was \$15.2 million.

## **Long Term Debt**

S&P Global rates the District's bonds in 2021 as AAA.

The District issued refunding bonds in FY 2021 in the amount of \$6,515,000 to refund previous building bonds, Series 2011 for a savings of \$752,514.

At year-end the District owed \$7.6 million in principal for outstanding bonds. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

## ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND TAX RATES

The District continues to maintain a healthy fund balance as of June 30, 2021. Additional revenue from transition grant funds and other state and federal funding has allowed the District to supplant and supplement expenditures that would have normally been expended from the general fund. This allowed the District to increase and assign fund balance for one-time capital projects that will be planned and expended in the 2021-2022 budget year.

As COVID-19 funding continues into the new budget year, the district will continue to utilize federal Cares Act funding and local funds to assist in the safe operation of schools and to address the impact of the coronavirus pandemic on students and closing the gaps for the loss of learning.

For the 2021-2022 fiscal year, the District's Board of Trustees have, to date, approved a General Fund budget of \$13,521,633 in both revenues and expenditures. The District continues to plan conservatively in order to assure continued financial stability.

For the 2021-2022 fiscal year, revenues are predicated on tax compression passed by the state legislature in the spring of 2019. For Blanco ISD, this tax compression will result in a decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations tax rate from \$0.9073 to \$0.8820 per \$100 in property valuation. This is a \$.0253 decrease from the prior year and a \$.1080 decrease in the past two years. The decrease is coming from an approximate increase of \$182 million (15.87% increase) in taxable values. The Interest and Sinking portion of the tax rate is decreasing by \$.02 from the prior year from \$.1362 to \$0.115 per \$100 property valuation. The overall tax rate for the 2021 tax year will decline from \$1.0435 to \$0.997 per \$100 valuation for Blanco ISD property owners.

From tax year 2016 to the 2021, the District has grown 65.81% in total taxable values. Even with the tax compression, Blanco will have local revenue in excess of entitlement for the 2021-2022 year or what the state now calls Chapter 49, formerly called Chapter 41 for approximately \$1,076,354.

## CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, we invite you to contact the District's Finance Office, 814 11th Street, Blanco, Texas 78606.

**Table A-1**Blanco Independent School District's Net Position

	Government	Percentage	
	2021	2020	Change
Current and Other Assets	\$ 14,332,441	\$ 12,735,365	12.5%
Capital Assets	15,240,691	15,501,312	-1.7%
Total Assets	29,573,132	28,236,677	4.7%
Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,607,606	2,133,044	-24.6%
Current Liabilities	1,104,975	1,215,374	-9.1%
Long-Term Liabilities	14,149,436	16,917,971	-16.4%
Total Liabilities	15,254,411	18,133,345	-15.9%
Deferred Inflows of Resources	4,455,058	3,641,129	22.4%
Net Investment in Capital Assets	8,547,206	7,734,396	10.5%
Restricted	2,305,306	2,154,779	7.0%
Unrestricted (Deficit)	618,757	(1,293,928)	-147.8%
Total Net Position	\$ 11,471,269	\$ 8,595,247	33.5%

**Table A-2**Changes in Blanco Independent School District's Net Position

	Government	Percentage		
	2021	2020	Change	
Program Revenues:				
Charges for Services	\$ 403,527	\$ 462,330	-12.7%	
Operating Grants & Contributions	1,611,309	1,156,621	39.3%	
General Revenues:				
Property Taxes	12,057,244	11,432,256	5.5%	
State Aid - Formula Grants	2,559,889	2,404,949	6.4%	
Investment Earnings	20,180	207,593	-90.3%	
Miscellaneous	97,111	134,699	-27.9%	
Total Revenues	16,749,260	15,798,448	6.0%	
Expenses:				
Instruction	6,994,677	7,426,444	-5.8%	
Instructional Resources and Media Services	145,411	137,342	5.9%	
Curriculum and Staff Development	237,494	165,162	43.8%	
Instructional Leadership	494,172	598,721	-17.5%	
School Leadership	750,666	801,734	-6.4%	
Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	468,941	467,076	0.4%	
Social Work Services	18,950	, -	100.0%	
Health Services	111,080	118,496	-6.3%	
Student (Pupil) Transportation	490,460	440,179	11.4%	
Food Services	615,884	644,092	-4.4%	
Extracurricular Activities	858,127	689,501	24.5%	
General Administration	673,978	560,139	20.3%	
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,248,758	1,189,944	4.9%	
Security and Monitoring Services	64,621	35,815	80.4%	
Data Processing Services	270,039	366,244	-26.3%	
Community Services	17,135	15,784	8.6%	
Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	199,062	299,867	-33.6%	
Other Intergovernmental Charges	213,783	180,617	18.4%	
Total Expenses	13,873,238	14,137,157	-1.9%	
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	\$ 2,876,022	\$ 1,661,291	73.1%	

**Table A-3**Changes in Blanco Independent School District's Capital Assets

	Beginning Balance		Additions		Disposals		Ending Balance	
Land	\$	656,364	\$	_	\$	-	\$	656,364
Construction in Progress		128,582		143,788		(199,780)		72,590
Buildings and Improvements	2	3,134,101		22,587		199,780	2	3,356,468
Vehicles, Furniture, and Equipment		3,205,077		193,899		(439,436)		2,959,540
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(1	1,622,812)		(620,895)		439,436	(1	1,804,271)
Total Capital Assets	\$ 1	5,501,312	\$	(260,621)	\$	-	\$ 1	5,240,691

Land is not depreciated.



BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION JUNE 30, 2021

1

Data			1
Data Control		Go	vernmental
Codes			Activities
Coucs	ASSETS:	<i>F</i>	Activities
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	12,697,329
1225	Property Taxes Receivable, Net	*	429,590
1240	Due from Other Governments		1,166,372
1290	Other Receivables		25,200
1300	Inventories		13,950
	Capital Assets:		,
1510	Land and Improvements		656,364
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net		13,864,555
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net		647,182
1580	Construction in Progress		72,590
1000	Total Assets		29,573,132
1505	DEFERRED OUTFLOW OF RESOURCES:		1 0 4 0 4 4 0
1705	Deferred Pension Related Outflows		1,048,449
1706	Deferred OPEB Related Outflows		559,157
	Total Deferred Outflows		1,607,606
	LIABILITIES:		
2110	Accounts Payable		96,433
2140	Interest Payable		32,516
2150	Payroll Deductions & Withholding		90,172
2160	Accrued Wages Payable		884,074
2180	Due to Other Governments		1,780
	Noncurrent Liabilities:		
2501	Due Within One Year		1,405,000
2502	Due in More Than One Year		6,190,000
2540	Net Pension Liability		2,891,124
2545	Net OPEB Liability		3,663,312
2000	Total Liabilities		15,254,411
	DEFERRED INFLOW OF RESOURCES:		
2605	Deferred Pension Related Inflows		874,334
2606	Deferred OPEB Related Inflows		3,580,724
	Total Deferred Inflows		4,455,058
	NET POCITION		
2200	NET POSITION:		9 5 4 7 20 6
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets Restricted For:		8,547,206
3820	Federal and State Programs		24.521
3820 3850	Debt Service		24,531 2,042,347
3890	Other Restrictions		
3900 3900	Unrestricted (Deficit)		238,428
3900	Total Net Position	\$	618,757
2000	10th 190t I Ostituli	Ψ	11,7/1,409

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

			1		3		4	6
								Net (Expense)
								Revenue and
								Changes in
					Program	Reven	ues	Net Position
Data						O	perating	
Control				Ch	arges for	Gt	ants and	Governmental
Codes	Functions/Programs	1	Expenses	S	Services	Cor	tributions	Activities
	Primary Government  GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:							
11	Instruction	\$	6,994,677	\$	10,879	\$	451,452	\$ (6,532,346)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services		145,411		-		-	(145,411)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development		237,494		-		52,389	(185,105)
21	Instructional Leadership		494,172		-		164,263	(329,909)
23	School Leadership		750,666		-		-	(750,666)
31	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services		468,941		-		54,785	(414,156)
32	Social Work Services		18,950		-		11,513	(7,437)
33	Health Services		111,080		-		-	(111,080)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation		490,460		-		1,968	(488,492)
35	Food Services		615,884		79,898		680,187	144,201
36	Extracurricular Activities		858,127		307,110		135,407	(415,610)
41	General Administration		673,978		-		-	(673,978)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations		1,248,758		5,640		-	(1,243,118)
52	Security and Monitoring Services		64,621		-		21,239	(43,382)
53	Data Processing Services		270,039		-		-	(270,039)
61	Community Services		17,135		-		10,385	(6,750)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt		199,062		-		27,721	(171,341)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges		213,783		-		-	(213,783)
TG	Total Governmental Activities		13,873,238		403,527		1,611,309	(11,858,402)
TP	Total Primary Government	\$	13,873,238	\$	403,527	\$	1,611,309	(11,858,402)
		Ge	neral Revenu	105.				
MT			perty Taxes,		l for Genera	l Purna	nses	10,483,515
DT			perty Taxes,				35 <b>0</b> 5	1,573,729
SF			te Aid - Form					2,559,889
IE			estment Earn		unto			20,180
MI			scellaneous I	_	nd Intermed	liate R	evenue	97,111
TR			otal General R			10	01140	14,734,424
CN			nange in Net					2,876,022
NB			t Position - Be					8,595,247
NE NE			t Position - Er					\$ 11,471,269
								÷ 11, 1, 1,200

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT BALANCE SHEET JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Fund	Gov	Other onmajor ernmental Funds	Go	98 Total vernmental Funds
	ASSETS:		 	 				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 8,963,840	\$ 2,007,853	\$ 931,967	\$	267,723	\$	12,171,383
1225	Taxes Receivable, Net	375,256	54,334	-		-		429,590
1240	Receivables from Other Governments	804,257	14,456	-		347,659		1,166,372
1260	Due from Other Funds	347,659	-	-		27,555		375,214
1290	Other Receivables	25,200	-	-		-		25,200
1300	Inventories	2,228		 		11,722		13,950
1000	Total Assets	\$ 10,518,440	\$ 2,076,643	\$ 931,967	\$	654,659	\$	14,181,709
	LIABILITIES:							
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 67,145	\$ -	\$ 9,444	\$	2,568	\$	79,157
2150	Payroll Deductions & Withholding	90,172	-	-		-		90,172
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	842,601	-	-		41,473		884,074
2170	Due to Other Funds	27,555	-	-		347,659		375,214
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	1,780	-		-		1,780
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-		-		-
2000	Total Liabilities	1,027,473	1,780	9,444		391,700		1,430,397
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:							
2600	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	248,695	35,520					284,215
	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	 248,695	 35,520	 				284,215
	FUND BALANCES:							
	Nonspendable Fund Balance:							
3410	Inventories	2,228	-	-		11,722		13,950
	Restricted Fund Balances:							
3450	Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions	_	_	_		12,809		12,809
3470	Capital Acquisitions			922,523		12,000		922,523
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	_	2,039,343	-		_		2,039,343
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	_	_,000,000	_		238,428		238,428
5.50	Assigned Fund Balances:					250,.20		250,.20
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	3,771,067	_	_		_		3,771,067
3600	Unassigned	5,468,977	_	_		_		5,468,977
3000	Total Fund Balances	9,242,272	2,039,343	922,523		262,959		12,467,097
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows							
1000	of Resources and Fund Balance	\$ 10,518,440	\$ 2,076,643	\$ 931,967	\$	654,659	\$	14,181,709

\$ 11,471,269

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

JUNE 30, 2021

TOTAL FUND BALANCE - TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	\$	12,467,097			
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:					
Capital Assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore, are not reported in the funds.					
Internal service funds are used by management to charge costs related to employee unemployment costs. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in the governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position.		508,670			
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and therefore are deferred in the funds.	e,	284,215			
Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore, not reported in the funds.  Bonds Payable		(7,595,000)			
Net pension liabilities (and related deferred inflows and outflows of resources) do					
not consume current financial resources and are not reported in the funds.					
Net Pension Liability 2,891,124					
Pension Related Deferred Inflows 874,334					
Pension Related Deferred Outflows (1,048,449)		(2,717,009)			
Net OPEB liabilities (and related deferred inflows and outflows of resources) do					
not consume current financial resources and are not reported in the funds.					
Net OPEB Liability 3,663,312					
OPEB Related Deferred Inflows 3,580,724					
OPEB Related Deferred Outflows (559,157)		(6,684,879)			
Accrued interest payable on long-term bonds is not due and payable in the current period, and therefore, not reported in the funds.		(32,516)			

TOTAL NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data		10	50 Debt	60 Capital	Other Nonmajor	98 Total
Control		General	Service	Projects	Governmental	Governmental
Codes	Functions/Programs	Fund	Fund	Fund	Funds	Funds
Codes	REVENUES:	Tunu	Tund	Tuna	Tunus	Tunus
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 10,672,548	\$ 1,581,166	\$ 1,585	\$ 399,788	\$ 12,655,087
5800	State Program Revenues	2,334,260	27,721	ψ 1,505 -	162,002	2,523,983
5900	Federal Program Revenues	90,598	27,721	-	1,363,901	1,454,499
5020	Total Revenues	13,097,406	1,608,887	1,585	1,925,691	16,633,569
2020	EXPENDITURES:	15,077,100				
	Current:					
0011	Instruction	5,889,873		31,319	701,985	6,623,177
0011	Instructional Resources and	3,009,073	-	31,319	701,963	0,023,177
0012	Media Services	134,994				134,994
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff	134,994	-	-	-	134,994
0013	Development	154,109			81,462	235,571
0021	Instructional Leadership	204,644	-	-	,	
	=		-	-	255,420	460,064
0023	School Leadership	720,702	-	-	-	720,702
0031	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation	246 577			05 100	421.765
0022	Services	346,577	-	-	85,188	431,765
0032	Social Work Services	1,048	-	-	17,902	18,950
0033	Health Services	82,274	-	-	-	82,274
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	595,990	-	-	3,060	599,050
0035	Food Service	113,614	-	3,937	462,590	580,141
0036	Extracurricular Activities	655,775	-	39,218	210,551	905,544
0041	General Administration	573,945	-	-	-	573,945
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,195,829	-	79,868	-	1,275,697
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	38,938	-	12,700	33,025	84,663
0053	Data Processing Services	260,759	-	-	-	260,759
0061	Community Services	-	-	-	16,148	16,148
	Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	1,315,000	-	-	1,315,000
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	176,405	-	-	176,405
0073	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	-	68,584	-	-	68,584
	Capital Outlay:					
0081	Facilities Acquisition and					
	Construction	-	-	72,590	-	72,590
	Intergovernmental:					
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	213,783	-	-	-	213,783
6030	Total Expenditures	11,182,854	1,559,989	239,632	1,867,331	14,849,806
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over					
	(Under) Expenditures	1,914,552	48,898	(238,047)	58,360	1,783,763
	Other Financing Sources and (Uses)					
7911	Issuance of Bonds	-	6,515,000	-	-	6,515,000
8949	Other Uses	(34,262)	(6,516,631)	-	-	(6,550,893)
7919	Extraordinary Item	379,373	-	-	-	379,373
8913	Extraordinary Item	(416,870)				(416,870)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	(71,759)	(1,631)			(73,390)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	1,842,793	47,267	(238,047)	58,360	1,710,373
0100	Fund Balances - Beginning	7,399,479	1,992,076	1,160,570	204,599	10,756,724
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	\$ 9,242,272	\$ 2,039,343	\$ 922,523	\$ 262,959	\$ 12,467,097
_ 000		,,	,,			,,

\$ 2,876,022

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	\$ 1,710,373
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:	
Governmental funds report capital outlay as expenditures. However, in the Statement of Activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which depreciation expense exceeded capital outlay.	(260,621)
Revenues in the Statement of Activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the funds. This is the net decrease in those revenues over the year.	(53,359)
The issuance of long-term debt (e.g. bonds & notes payable) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the net effect of issuance costs, premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the Statement of Activities.  Proceeds of New Debt (6,515,000)  Principal Payments 1,315,000  Payment to Escrow Agent 6,516,631  Amortization of Bond Premiums & Refunding Losses (3,567)  Accrued Interest 49,494	1,362,558
Governmental funds report required contributions to employee pensions as expenditures. However in the Statement of Activities the cost of the pension is recorded based on the actuarially determined cost of the plan. This is the amount that the actuarially determined pension expense exceeded contributions.	(141,238)
Governmental funds report required contributions to employee other post employment benefits as expenditures. However in the Statement of Activities the cost of the OPEB is recorded based on the actuarially determined cost of the plan. This is the amount that contributions exceeded the actuarially determined OPEB expense.	257,342
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs related to employee unemployment costs to individual funds. The net revenue (loss) is reported with governmental activities.	 967

CHANGE IN NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS JUNE 30, 2021

		Governmental Activities	
		Total	
	I	nternal	
	Serv	ice Funds	
ASSETS:			
Current Assets:			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	525,946	
Total Assets	\$	525,946	
LIABILITIES:			
Current Liabilities:			
Accounts Payable	\$	17,276	
Total Liabilities		17,276	
NET POSITION:			
Unrestricted		508,670	
Total Net Position	\$	508,670	

# BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Governmental
	Activities
	Total
	Internal
	Service Funds
OPERATING REVENUES:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 70,636
Total Operating Revenues	70,636
OPERATING EXPENSES:	
Other Operating Costs	70,548
Total Operating Expenses	70,548
Operating Income (Loss)	88
NON-OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)	
Earnings from Temporary Deposits & Investments	879
Total Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)	879
Change in Net Position	967
Total Net Position - July 1 Beginning	507,703
Total Net Position - June 30 Ending	\$ 508,670

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS PROPRIETARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Governmental Activities
	Total
	Internal
	Service Funds
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Cash Received from Assessments - Other Funds	\$ 70,636
Cash Payments for Insurance Claims	(70,486)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	150
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:	
Interest and Dividends on Investments	879
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	879
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	1,029
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	524,917
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ 525,946
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash	
Used by Operating Activities	
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 88
Change in Assets and Liabilities:	
Increase (Decrease) in Other Accounts Payable	62
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	\$ 150

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS JUNE 30, 2021

	Agency Funds
ASSETS:	 
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 66,741
Total Assets	\$ 66,741
LIABILITIES: Current Liabilities Accounts Payable Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>
NET POSITION	
Total Net Position	\$ 66,741

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Agency Funds			
Additions:				
Investment Income	\$	-		
Contributions		13,077		
Total Additions		13,077		
Deductions:				
Supplies		11,663		
Total Deductions		11,663		
Changes in Net Position		1,414		
Net Position - Beginning of Year		-		
Prior Period Adjustment for GASB 84		65,327		
Net Position - End of Year	\$	66,741		

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Blanco Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

## 1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board") has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by the GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity," as revised by GASB Statement No.39, and there are no component units included within the reporting entity.

## 2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

#### a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

#### A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

- 2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting (Continued)
  - a. Basis of Presentation (Continued)

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

<u>General Fund</u>: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

<u>Debt Service Fund</u>: Is used to account for all funds collected and disbursed for the retirement of governmental debt.

<u>Capital Projects Fund:</u> The District reports transfers from the General Fund and proceeds from bond issuances related to capital acquisition and construction in this fund.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

<u>Special Revenue Funds</u>: These funds are used to account for revenues and expenditures related to specific federal, state, or local programs.

<u>Internal Service Funds</u>: These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. The funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, these fund types are included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements.

Agency Funds: The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's agency funds are the student and faculty activity funds.

Fiduciary funds, including agency funds above, are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

#### b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and use the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

## A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

## 2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting (Continued)

#### b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting (Continued)

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District does not consider revenues collected after its year-end to be available in the current period. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

#### 3. Financial Statement Amounts

#### a. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

#### b. Investments

The District reports investments at fair value based on the hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The fair value hierarchy, which has three levels, is based on the valuation inputs used to measure an asset's fair value: Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs.

The District's investments in Pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool maintains a consistent net asset value per share that approximates the fair value of the underlying securities. These investments are reported at net asset value.

#### c. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

## A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

## 3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

#### c. Property Taxes (Continued)

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. Taxes Receivable in the governmental funds are stated net of allowance for uncollectible tax receivables in the amount of \$21,807 and \$2,947 for the General and Debt Service Funds, respectively.

## d. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

#### e. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

#### f. Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated fixed assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

	Estimated Useful
Asset Class	Lives (Years)
	_
Buildings and Improvements	20 - 50
Vehicles, Furniture, and Equipment	5 - 10

#### A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

#### 3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

#### g. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line on the government-wide statement of net assets.

#### h. Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources

A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of net position by the district that is applicable to a future reporting period while a deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of net position. These items are presented in a separate section following assets (deferred outflows) or liabilities (deferred inflows) on the statement of net position.

#### i. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

## j. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

## A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

## 3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

#### k. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates.

#### 1. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

#### m. Net Position – Government-wide Statement of Net Position

Net position is classified as follows:

Restricted - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Net Investment in Capital Assets – represents the balances of capital assets and unspent bond proceeds less the outstanding balances of debt related to the acquisition of the capital assets. This amount is separated from unrestricted net position so that the unrestricted classification represents net position more readily available to operations.

Unrestricted – represents the residual net position that is not restricted or capital in nature.

## n. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

## A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

## 3. Financial Statement Amounts (Continued)

#### n. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds (Continued)

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Currently, the Superintendent and Business Manager have been delegated the authority to assign balances. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund, conveys that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

When an expenditure is incurred for a purpose for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

### o. Adoption of GASB Statement No. 84

During the year ended June 30, 2021, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The Statement established new requirements for accounting and financial reporting of how fiduciary activities should be reported. The new reporting required a restatement of beginning net position which is noted as a prior period adjustment on the Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position.

#### B. Deposits and Investments

## 1. Cash Deposits:

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

At June 30, 2021, the District's cash deposits were entirely covered by FDIC insurance and pledged securities by the agent bank. Therefore, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

#### B. <u>Deposits and Investments</u>

#### 2. Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act except that investment officer training expired. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

The District's investments at June 30, 2021 are shown below.

Investment or Investment Type	Maturity	_Rating_	Face Value		]	Fair Value	
Reported as Cash Equivalents							
Lone Star Investment Pool	Demand	AAA-m	\$	12,914,916	\$	12,914,916	
Total Investments			\$	12,914,916	\$	12,914,916	

All of the District's investments are valued using Level 1 inputs.

The District participates in the First Public Local Government Pool ("Lone Star"), an external investment pool. A Board of Trustees composed of participants of Lone Star is responsible for the overall management of the pool. The funds are managed by two separate advisors – American Beacon and BNY Mellon. The funds within Lone Star are not registered mutual funds under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and are not available to individual investors. The pool seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$1.00.

## B. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

## 2. Investments (Continued):

#### **Investment Accounting Policy**

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

#### **Public Funds Investment Pools**

Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

## C. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2021, was as follows:

	Beginning	Increases/	Decreases/	Ending	
	Balances	Adjustments	Adjustments	Balances	
Governmental Activities:					
Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated:					
Land	\$ 656,364	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 656,364	
Construction in Progress	128,582	143,788	(199,780)	72,590	
Total Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated	784,946	143,788	(199,780)	728,954	
Capital Assets Being Depreciated:					
Buildings and Improvements	23,134,101	22,587	199,780	23,356,468	
Vehicles, Furniture, and Equipment	3,205,077	193,899	(439,436)	2,959,540	
Total Capital Assets Being Depreciated	26,339,178	216,486	(239,656)	26,316,008	
Less Accumulated Depreciation For:					
Buildings and Improvements	(8,990,333)	(501,580)	-	(9,491,913)	
Furniture and Equipment	(2,632,479)	(119,315)	439,436	(2,312,358)	
Total Accumulated Depreciation	(11,622,812)	(620,895)	439,436	(11,804,271)	
Total Capital Assets Being Depreciated, Net	14,716,366	(404,409)	199,780	14,511,737	
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	\$ 15,501,312	\$ (260,621)	\$ -	\$ 15,240,691	

#### C. Capital Assets (Continued)

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

11 Instruction	\$ 345,050
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	10,418
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,922
21 Instructional Leadership	29,206
23 School Leadership	26,476
31 Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	13,873
33 Health Services	28,806
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation	16,002
35 Food Services	32,762
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	27,154
41 General Administration	24,810
51 Plant Maintenance and Operations	57,368
52 Security and Monitoring Services	359
53 Data Processing Services	5,702
61 Community Services	 987
	\$ 620,895

#### D. Interfund Balances and Activities

Balances due to and due from other funds at June 30, 2021, consisted of the following:

Due To Fund	Due From Fund	 Amount	Purpose
General Fund	Other Nonmajor Funds	\$ 347,659	Short-term pooled cash loans
Other Nonmajor Funds	General Fund	27,555	Short-term pooled cash loans
	Total	\$ 375,214	

#### E. Long-Term Obligations

The District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide Annual Reports and Material Event Notices to the State Information Depository of Texas, which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of the District.

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the Statement of Net Position, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

The District issued \$7,995,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2011 for construction, renovation, and equipping school buildings, technology upgrades, and purchasing school buses. The bonds mature on August 15, in each of the years 2013 through 2031, bearing interest at rates from 2.0% to 3.5%.

The District issued \$3,425,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of providing funds to refund the outstanding Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2006. The 2015 bonds mature on August 15, in each year of the years 2016 through 2022, bearing interest at rates from 2% to 4%. The economic gain on these refunding bonds was \$227,735.

## E. Long-Term Obligations (Continued)

The District issued \$6,515,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 for the purpose of providing funds to refund the outstanding Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2011. The 2020 bonds mature on August 15, in each year of the years 2022 through 2032, bearing interest at rates from 2.5% to 3.5%. The economic gain on these refunding bonds was \$752,514.

The District issued \$1,350,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 for construction and renovation related to safety and security and for the athletic spaces and finally for replacing maintenance and equipment. These bonds were a private placement from The Independent Banker's Bank. The bonds included no significant terms related events of default, termination events with finance-related consequences, or subjective acceleration clauses. The bonds mature on February 15, in each of the years 2020 through 2022, bearing interest at rates from 2.26%.

A summary of changes in long-term debt for the year ended June 30, 2021, are as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances	Amounts Due Within One Year	
Governmental Activities:						
Public Offering						
Unlimited Tax School						
Building Bonds, Series 2011	\$ 6,775,000	\$ -	\$ (6,775,000)	\$ -	\$ -	
Unlimited Tax School						
Refunding Bonds, Series 2015	1,225,000	-	(605,000)	620,000	620,000	
Unamortized Premiums	26,361	-	(26,361)	-	-	
Unlimited Tax School						
Refunding Bonds, Series 2020	-	6,515,000	-	6,515,000	325,000	
Private Placement						
Unlimited Tax School						
Building Bonds, Series 2019	910,000		(450,000)	460,000	460,000	
Total Governmental Activities	\$ 8,936,361	\$ 6,515,000	\$ (7,856,361)	\$ 7,595,000	\$ 1,405,000	

Debt Service requirements on all long-term obligations at June 30, 2021, are as follows:

Year Ending June 30,	Principal		Interest			Total
2022	\$	945,000	\$	79,800	\$	1,024,800
2023		565,000		70,299		635,299
2024		575,000		65,823		640,823
2025	590,000		60,810			650,810
2026		600,000		55,096		655,096
2027-2031		3,185,000		164,381		3,349,381
2032		675,000		5,333		680,333
Totals	\$	7,135,000	\$	501,542	\$	7,636,542

#### E. Long-Term Obligations (Continued)

Debt Service requirements on direct borrowing obligations at June 30, 2021, are as follows:

		Private Placement					
Year Ending June 30,	P	rincipal	It	nterest	Total		
2022	\$	460,000	\$	10,396	\$	470,396	
Totals	\$	460,000	\$	10,396	\$	470,396	

#### F. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2021, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

#### G. Pension Plan

#### 1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

#### 2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <a href="http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR">http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR</a>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### G. Pension Plan (Continued)

#### 3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manger are determined by the System's actuary.

In May 2019, the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers, and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed legislature to approve funding for a 13<sup>th</sup> check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

#### 4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

## G. Pension Plan (Continued)

## 4. Contributions (Continued)

	Contribution Rates		
	Plan fiscal year		
•	2020	2021	
Member (Employee)	7.7%	7.7%	
Non-employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%	
Employer	7.5%	7.5%	
		Contributions Required and Made	
Member (Employee)		\$ 588,252	
Non-employer contributing agency (State)		445,369	
District		238,816	
		\$ 1,272,437	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

## G. Pension Plan (Continued)

## 4. Contributions (Continued)

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.5 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2020, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution after retirement surcharge.

## 5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2020 was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2019 rolled forward to

August 31, 2020

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Asset Valuation Method Market Value

Single Discount Rate 7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return 7.25%

Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019 2.33% Fidelity 20-Year AA Municipal

Last Year in Projection Period 2119
Inflation 2.30%

Salary Increases including inflation 3.05% to 9.05% including inflation

Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2019. For a full description of these assumptions, please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 14, 2019.

#### 6. Discount Rate

The discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

## G. Pension Plan (Continued)

## 6. Discount Rate (Continued)

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long -term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

		Long-Term Expected	Expected
	Target	Portfolio Real	Contribution to
Asset Class	Allocation	Rate of Return	Portfolio Return
Global Equity	_		
U.S.	18%	3.9%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.6%	0.83%
Private Equity	14%	6.7%	1.41%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16%	-0.7%	-0.05%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	1.9%	0.11%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15%	4.6%	1.02%
Energy and Natural Resources	6%	6.0%	0.42%
Commodities	0%	0.8%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8%	3.0%	0.30%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2%	-1.5%	-0.03%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6%	-1.3%	0.08%
Inflation Expectation			2.00%
Volatility Drag			-0.7%
Total	100%		7.33%

## G. Pension Plan (Continued)

## 7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in					1% Increase in		
	Discount Rate (6.25%)		Discount Rate (7.25%)		Discount Rate (8.25%)			
District's Proportionate Share of				_		_		
Net Pension Liability	\$	4,458,062	\$	2,891,124	\$	1,618,022		

## 8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At June 30, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$2,891,124 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District Proportionate Share	\$ 2,891,124
State's Proportionate Share	5,781,126
	\$ 8,672,250

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0053981223% which was a decrease of 0.0008748903% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the District recognized pension expense of \$1,078,219 and revenue of \$695,341 for support provided by the State.

## G. Pension Plan (Continued)

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Continued)

At June 30, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows		Deferred Inflows	
	of Resources		of Resources	
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$	5,279	\$	80,684
Changes in actuarial assumptions		670,844		285,238
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings		58,528		-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions		109,106		508,412
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date		204,692		-
	\$	1,048,449	\$	874,334

The \$204,692 in deferred outflows of resources related to pensions from District contributions after the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ended June 30, 2022. The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	Pension Expense			
Fiscal Year ending June 30:	A	Amount		
2022	\$	38,681		
2023		39,339		
2024		42,096		
2025		(43,380)		
2026		(88,645)		
Thereafter		(18,668)		
	\$	(30,577)		

## H. Other Post-Employment Benefits

#### 1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

## H. Other Post-Employment Benefits (Continued)

## 2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <a href="http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR">http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR</a>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### 3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees					
	Medicare		Non-Medicare		
Retiree*	\$	135	\$	200	
Retiree and Spouse		529		689	
Retiree* and Children		468		408	
Retiree and Family		1,020		999	

<sup>\*</sup> or surviving spouse

## 4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions made from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

## H. Other Post-Employment Benefits (Continued)

## 4. Contributions (Continued)

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	Contribution Rates Plan fiscal year		
_	2020		2021
Member (Employee)	0.65%		0.65%
Non-employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%		1.25%
Employer	0.75%		0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%		1.25%
		Con	tributions
		Req	uired and
			Made
Member (Employee)		\$	49,658
Non-employer contributing agency (State)			98,422
District			75,436
		\$	223,516

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$230.8 million in fiscal year 2020 to maintain premiums and benefit levels in the 2020-2021 biennium.

#### H. Other Post-Employment Benefits (Continued)

#### 5. Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2020. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2019 rolled forward to

August 31, 2020

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Inflation 2.30%

Discount Rate 2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors Based on plan specific experience

Election Rates Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65

and 40% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at

age 65

Expenses Third-party administrative expenses related to the

delivery of health care benefits are included in the

age-adjusted claims costs.

Projected Salary Increases 3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation

Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes None

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2019 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2020:

Rates of Mortality General Inflation
Rates of Retirement Wage Inflation

Rates of Termination Expected Payroll Growth

Rates of Disability Incidence

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

## H. Other Post-Employment Benefits (Continued)

#### 6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 0.30 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2020 using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

#### 7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in					1% Increase in		
	Discou	nt Rate (1.33%)	Discount Rate (2.33%)		Discount Rate (3.33%)			
District's Proportionate Share of								
Net OPEB Liability	\$	4,395,966	\$	3,663,312	\$	3,084,621		

## 8. Healthcare Cost Trend Sensitivity Analysis

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate (8.5%), as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% point lower or 1% point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	Current Healthcare					
	19	% Decrease	Cost Trend Rate		1% Increase	
District's Proportionate Share of						
Net OPEB Liability	\$	2,992,457	\$	3,663,312	\$	4,556,797

## H. Other Post-Employment Benefits (Continued)

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At June 30, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$3,663,312 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District Proportionate Share	\$ 3,663,312
State's Proportionate Share	4,922,613
	\$ 8,585,925

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020, the employer's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0096366141%, which was a decrease of 0.0003455875% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the TOL.
- The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50 percent to 40 percent. This changed lowered the TOL
- The ultimate health care trend rate assumption was lowered from 4.50 percent to 4.25 percent as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the TOL.
- There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the District recognized negative OPEB expense of \$215,545 and negative revenue of \$34,181 for support provided by the State.

#### H. Other Post-Employment Benefits (Continued)

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs (Continued)

At June 30, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEBs from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows		Deferred Inflows		
	of I	Resources	of Resources		
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$	191,810	\$	1,676,519	
Changes in actuarial assumptions		225,950		1,005,964	
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings		1,190		-	
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions		75,181		898,241	
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date		65,026			
	\$	559,157	\$	3,580,724	

The \$65,026 in deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB from District contributions after the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the year ended June 30, 2022. The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

	OPEB Expense				
Fiscal Year ending June 30:		Amount			
2022	\$	(507,118)			
2023		(507,278)			
2024		(507,369)			
2025		(507,344)			
2026		(409,496)			
Thereafter		(647,988)			
	\$	(3,086,593)			

#### I. Medicare Part D Coverage

The Medicare Prescription, Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2021, 2020, and 2019, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$37,036, \$32,595, and \$26,929, respectively.

#### J. State Unemployment Coverage

The District utilizes TRS-Active Care, the statewide health coverage program for public education employees established by the 77<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature in 2002. Of the more than one thousand school districts/entities eligible to participate in TRS-Active Care, over 90 percent do so. The District employees are eligible to participate in one of three PPO plan options administered by Aetna, WellSystems, and Caremark.

TRS-Active Care is a self-funded program, not an insured plan. Rates and benefits are not determined by the vendors administering the program, but are established by the TRS Trustees based on the claims experience of the plan.

#### K. Internal Service Funds

#### 1. Workers Compensation

The District has established a self-funded workers compensation fund (through School Comp, a product of Texas Public Schools Workers' Compensation Project). Costs are allocated to other funds and the retained earnings are fully restricted for self-funded insurance.

Estimates of claims payable and of claims incurred, but not reported at June 30, 2021 are reflected as accounts and claims payable of the Fund. The plan is funded to discharge liabilities of the fund as they become due.

Changes in the balances of the claims liabilities during the past year are as follows:

Unpaid claims, beginning of year	\$ 17,214
Incurred claims (including IBNR's)	62
Claimpayments	 
Unpaid claims, end of year	\$ 17,276

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board statement No. 10, the following disclosures are made:

- ▶ Plan year beginning September 1, 2020 and ending September 1, 2021.
- ▶ Blanco ISD maximum financial exposure for the plan year was \$17,214. Any costs above the maximum financial exposure for the 19-20 plan year are the shared responsibility of the remaining School Comp members.
- ➤ Blanco ISD's self-insured retention, per occurrence was \$17,214. Costs for any one claim above the self-insured retention are the shared responsibility of the School Comp members.
- Excess insurance provided by Safety National Casualty Company, an admitted carrier, policy number AGC-4055642. Policy provides for specific stop-loss attachment at \$350,000 per occurrence and aggregate limit of \$5,000,000. Coverage provided to statutory limits.

#### K. Internal Service Funds (Continued)

## 2. Employee Dental Program

The District's dental program is self-funded through an Internal Service Fund as a voluntary program funded by employer and employee (for family, child, or spouse) contributions. Cost containment features include a graded benefit schedule to deter adverse selection into the plan, maximum annual benefit of \$1,000, and deductibles/coinsurance. The District and third-party administrator determine the projected claim costs and administrative fees. A liability for a claim is established if information indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred to date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable.

#### L. Commitments and Contingencies

#### 1. Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired.

### 2. Litigation

The District is subject to various claims through its normal course of business and employment practices. Management and legal counsel are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation against the District that would have a material financial impact on the District.

#### M. Extraordinary Item

The District suffered significant damages as a result of Winter Storm Uri in February 2021. The repairs and related insurance proceeds are shown as extraordinary items on the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance as management deemed the severity of the natural disaster to be unusual and infrequent for the area.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
Required supplementary information includes financial information and disclosures required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board but not considered a part of the basic financial statements.

### **EXHIBIT G-1**

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE – GENERAL FUND FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control		1 Budgatad	2 Amounts	3	Variance with Final Budget Positive		
Codes		Original	Final	Actual	(Negative)		
Coucs	REVENUES	Originar		Actual	(regative)		
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 10,354,700	\$ 10,354,700	\$ 10,672,548	\$ 317,848		
5800	State Program Revenues	1,787,471	1,812,471	2,334,260	521,789		
5900	Federal Program Revenues	5,000	5,000	90,598	85,598		
5020	Total Revenues	12,147,171	12,172,171	13,097,406	925,235		
3020	Total Actinics	12,147,171	12,172,171	13,077,400	723,233		
	EXPENDITURES						
	Current:						
0011	Instruction	6,713,059	6,305,122	5,889,873	415,249		
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	156,534	156,534	134,994	21,540		
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	183,944	222,128	154,109	68,019		
0021	Instructional Leadership	185,276	229,703	204,644	25,059		
0023	School Leadership	724,210	736,171	720,702	15,469		
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	304,263	372,323	346,577	25,746		
0031	Social Work Services	301,203	5,000	1,048	3,952		
0033	Health Services	107,375	107,375	82,274	25,101		
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	476,251	618,193	595,990	22,203		
0035	Food Service	182,994	182,994	113,614	69,380		
0036	Extracurricular Activities	607,967	706,517	655,775	50,742		
0030	General Administration	665,353	666,144	573,945	92,199		
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,291,178	1,292,896	1,195,829	97,067		
0051	Security and Monitoring Services	48,250	48,250	38,938	9,312		
0052	Data Processing Services	265,517	287,821	260,759	27,062		
0033	Intergovernmental:	203,317	207,021	200,739	27,002		
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	235,000	235,000	213,783	21,217		
6030	Total Expenditures	12,147,171	12,172,171	11,182,854	989,317		
0030	Total Expenditures	12,177,171	12,1/2,1/1	11,102,034	767,517		
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over						
1100	(Under) Expenditures	_	_	1,914,552	1,914,552		
	(Chaci) Experiatores			1,714,332	1,714,332		
	Other Financing Sources and (Uses)						
8949	Other Uses	_	_	(34,262)	(34,262)		
7919	Extraordinary Item	_	_	379,373	379,373		
8913	Extraordinary Item	_	_	(416,870)	(416,870)		
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)			(71,759)	(71,759)		
, 550	Town Officer I manoring Sources and (Osco)			(11,137)	(/1,/3)		
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	1,842,793	1,842,793		
.200				-,~ 12,773	-,0 1 <b>2</b> ,7,5		
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	7,399,479	7,399,479	7,399,479	_		
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	\$ 7,399,479	\$ 7,399,479	\$ 9,242,272	\$ 1,842,793		
- 300	· ····	+ .,-,,,,,	, ,,-,,,,,,	· - ;= :=;= : 2	,=,//2		

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

<u>Budgetary Information</u> - The budget is prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The District maintains strict budgetary controls. The objective of these controls is to ensure compliance with legal provisions embodied in the annual appropriated budget approved by the Board of Trustees and as such is a good management control device. The following funds have legally adopted annual budgets: General Fund, National School Breakfast and Lunch Program (Special Revenue), and Debt Service Fund.

Budgetary preparation and control is exercised at the function level. Actual expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations at the fund level.

Encumbrances represent commitments related to unperformed contracts for goods and services. Encumbrance accounting, under which purchase orders, contracts, and other commitments for the expenditure of resources are recorded to reserve that portion of the applicable appropriation, is utilized in the governmental funds.

EXHIBIT G-2 BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY JUNE 30, 2021

										District's	Plan Fiducary
		]	District's						District's	Proportionate	Net Position
	District's	Pro	portionate		State's				Covered	Share of the	As a % of
Measurement	Proportion of	Sh	are of the	Pro	oportion of	-	Γotal Net	Pa	yroll for the	Net Pension	Total
Period Ending	Net Pension	No	et Pension	N	et Pension		Pension	Measurement		Liability as a	Pension
August 31,	Liability		Liability		Liability		Liability	Period		% of Payroll	Liability
2020	0.0053981%	\$	2,891,124	\$	5,781,126	\$	8,672,250	\$	7,383,177	39.16%	75.54%
2019	0.0062730%	\$	3,260,908	\$	5,275,560	\$	8,536,468	\$	7,058,772	46.20%	75.24%
2018	0.0062751%	\$	3,453,947	\$	5,806,335	\$	9,260,282	\$	6,951,416	49.69%	73.74%
2017	0.0071266%	\$	2,278,699	\$	3,859,512	\$	6,138,211	\$	7,623,284	29.89%	82.17%
2016	0.0070143%	\$	2,650,611	\$	4,761,034	\$	7,411,645	\$	7,660,750	34.60%	78.00%
2015	0.0076285%	\$	2,696,573	\$	4,632,279	\$	7,328,852	\$	7,501,326	35.95%	78.43%
2014	0.0049506%	\$	1,322,374	\$	4,027,065	\$	5,349,439	\$	7,571,097	17.47%	83.25%

Note: Amounts presented for each fiscal period were determined as of the year ending August 31 of the previous calendar year. Information is being compiled prospectively until ten years is presented.

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS – TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM JUNE 30, 2021

									Contributions
	Con	itractually			Contr	ibution	]	District's	as a Percent
Fiscal Year	R	equired	Con	tributions	Defic	Deficiency		Covered	Covered
Ending	Ending Contribution			Made		(Excess)		Payroll	Payroll
6/30/2021	\$	238,816	\$	238,816	\$	-	\$	7,639,640	3.13%
6/30/2020	\$	222,441	\$	222,441	\$	-	\$	7,335,926	3.03%
6/30/2019	\$	218,091	\$	218,091	\$	-	\$	7,010,588	3.11%
6/30/2018*	\$	179,458	\$	179,458	\$	-	\$	5,792,729	3.10%
8/31/2017	\$	233,568	\$	233,568	\$	-	\$	7,623,284	3.06%
8/31/2016	\$	219,837	\$	219,837	\$	-	\$	7,660,750	2.87%
8/31/2015	\$	218,218	\$	218,218	\$	-	\$	7,501,326	2.91%

<sup>\*2018</sup> was a short year of 10 months.

Note: Information is being compiled prospectively until ten years is presented.

# BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION ON PENSIONS JUNE 30, 2021

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

**EXHIBIT G-4** 

# BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY JUNE 30, 2021

						District's	
		District's			District's	Proportionate	Plan Fiducary
	District's	Proportionate	State's		Covered	Share of the	Net Position
Measurement	Proportion	Share of the	Proportion	Total	Payroll for the	Net OPEB	As a % of
Period Ending	Of Net OPEB	Net OPEB	Of Net OPEB	Net OPEB	Measurement	Liability as a	Total OPEB
August 31,	Liability	Liability	Liability	Liability	Period	% of Payroll	Liability
2020	0.0096366%	\$ 3,663,312	\$ 4,922,613	\$ 8,585,925	\$ 7,383,177	49.62%	4.99%
2019	0.0099822%	\$ 4,720,702	\$ 6,272,762	\$ 10,993,464	\$ 7,058,772	66.88%	2.66%
2018	0.0098270%	\$ 4,906,693	\$ 5,871,134	\$ 10,777,827	\$ 6,951,416	70.59%	1.57%
2017	0.0115378%	\$ 5,017,344	\$ 5,871,134	\$ 10,888,478	\$ 7,623,284	65.82%	0.91%

Note: Amounts presented for each fiscal period were determined as of the year ending August 31 of the previous calendar year. Information is being compiled prospectively until ten years is presented.

# BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF DISTRICTS OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS – TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM JUNE 30, 2021

									Contributions
		Con	tractually			Contri	ibution	District's	as a Percent
		Re	equired	Con	tributions	Defic	eiency	Covered	Covered
_	Fiscal Year	Con	Contribution		Made		ess)	Payroll	Payroll
	6/30/2021	\$	75,436	\$	75,436	\$	-	\$7,639,640	0.99%
	6/30/2020	\$	74,021	\$	74,021	\$	-	\$7,335,926	1.01%
	6/30/2019	\$	70,861	\$	70,861	\$	-	\$7,010,588	1.01%
	6/30/2018*	\$	56,417	\$	56,417	\$	-	\$5,792,729	0.97%

<sup>\*2018</sup> was a short year of 10 months.

Note: Information is being compiled prospectively until ten years is presented.

## BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION ON OPEBS JUNE 30, 2021

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the TOL.
- The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50 percent to 40 percent. This changed lowered the TOL
- The ultimate health care trend rate assumption was lowered from 4.50 percent to 4.25 percent as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the TOL.

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.



## APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION



August 25, 2022



Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP 98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100 Austin, Texas 78701-4255 United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201 Fax +1 512 536 4598 nortonrosefulbright.com

**FINAL** 

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "Blanco Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022" (the *Bonds*), dated August 25, 2022, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$37,980,000 we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Blanco Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of February 15 in each of the years 2023 through 2042, and February 15, 2047, unless optionally or mandatorily redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of "BLANCO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022"

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

